CONTENTS

I

Introductory Information

		PAGE
1.	Pidgin-English	... i
2.	Money	... v
3.	Weights and Measures	... vii
4.	Banks	... vii
5.	Hotels and Restaurants, etc. ...	viii, ix
6.	Consulates	... ix
7.	Post and Telegraph Offices, Wireless Telegraphy	... x
8.	Maps and Books...	...x, xi
9.	Newspapers and Periodicals	... xii
10.	Jinrickshaws	... xiv
11.	Livery Stables	... xv
12.	Garages (Motor)...	... xv
13.	Sampans	... xv
14.	Shipping Communication	... xv
15.	European Stores	... xvii
16.	Tramway Routes...	... xxi

II

Routes with Chief Objects of Interest

I. International Settlement

1.	The Bund	1
2.	Nanking Road	10
3.	Central—South of Nanking Road	15
4.	Central—North of Nanking Road	24
5.	Bubbling Well Road	27
6.	Western Country Roads	33
7.	Northern—East of North Szechuen Road	41
8.	Northern—West of North Szechuen Road	49
9.	Hongkew Park District	55
10.	Excursion to the Point	61
11.	Sinza	67

II. French Settlement

		PAGE
1.	The Bund	71
2.	French Settlement	73
3.	French Country District	77

III. Excursions in Chinese Quarters

1.	Suburb of Nantao	81
2.	Shanghai Native City	84
3.	Siccawei	92
4.	Loongwha	96

IV. Outside Excursions

1.	Pootung	102
2.	Woosung	103
3.	Chapei	106
4.	Excursions in the Neighbourhood ...	110

III

Institutions and Associations

1.	Municipal Council	113
2.	Churches	114
3.	Missions in Shanghai	115
4.	Schools	119
5.	Freemasonry	121
6.	Theatres and Places of Entertainment ...	122
7.	Public Parks and Gardens	123
8.	Public Library	125
9.	Volunteers	125
10.	Police	126
11.	Public Band	128
12.	Fire Department	128
13.	Cotton Industry	130
14.	Chinese Festivals	133
15.	Shanghai-Nanking Railway	136
16.	Tramways	136
17.	Telephone Company	138
18.	Waterworks Company	138
19.	Whangpoo Conservancy	139
20.	List of Premises used as Temples	139

IV

Clubs and Associations

		PAGE
1.	National and Local	141
2.	Social	143
3.	Literary and Scientific	148
4.	Professional and Business	151
5.	Philanthropic	152
6.	Sporting	155
7.	Sporting Clubs	157

V

Descriptive and Historical

Description and History of Shanghai

History of District	172
Physical Features	173
Meteorology	175
Vital Statistics	176
Shanghai Native City	178
Shanghai Foreign Settlement	179
Conquest of Shanghai	179
Founding of Foreign Settlement	180
Early Days	181
The Triads in Shanghai	182
Our one Battle	182
The Taipings	182
The Sixties	183
1870 to the Present Time (1919)	183
American Settlement	185
French Settlement	185
,, History	186
,, Government	186
,, Mixed Court	187
Government of the International Settlement	187
Commerce	189

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

		FACING PAGE
1.	British Consulate	4
2.	Custom House	5
3.	Sir Harry Parkes's Monument	5
4.	Shanghai Club	8
5.	McBain Building	8
6.	Foochow Junk with Cargo of Poles Lashed to Side	9
7.	Shanghai Junks	9
8.	Native Store, Nanking Road	10
9.	Nanking Road	10
10.	Sincere Co. Store, Nanking Road	11
11.	Wing On Store, Nanking Road	11
12.	Town Hall, Nanking Road	14
13.	Honan Road	14
14.	Chinese Actor	15
15.	Chinese Actress	15
16.	Holy Trinity Cathedral	24
17.	Union Church	24
18.	Native Doorway, Ningpo Road	25
19.	Central Police Station	25
20.	Race Club	30
21.	Country Club	30
22.	Sikh Mounted Trooper	31
23.	Yu Yuen Gardens	32
24.	Two of the "Four Brothers" in Bubbling Well Temple	32
25.	Russian Consulate-General	33
26.	German Consulate and Church	33
27.	Soochow Creek	42
28.	Dye House, Seward Road	42
29.	Street Scene	43
30.	Group of Women	52
31.	Shansi Bankers' Guild	52
32.	Chinese Bankers' Guild	53
33.	Garden Bridge from the Public Gardens ...	53
34.	Chinese Tumblers	72
35.	French Town Hall	73

		FACING PAGE
36.	City Garden—Dragon Gate	84
37.	In the Native City	84
38.	Shrine, City Temple	85
39.	View in Native City	85
40.	Sampan	90
41.	Dragon Boat	90
42.	Stone Carving on Roof in City Gardens ...	91
43.	In the City Gardens—Chinese Architecture	91
44.	Loongwha Pagoda	100
45.	Idol, Loongwha Temple	100
46.	In the Soochow Cemetery—Sinza Road ...	101
47.	Graves in Cantonese Cemetery, Sinza Road	101
48.	Women going to Worship	132
49.	North Gate of the Native City from the Inside	132
50.	Tower in Swatow Guild-House, Nantao ...	133
51.	View in Nantao	133
52.	French Club—Club House	160
53.	French Consulate	160
54.	French Bund	161
55.	Native City Temple	178
56.	Chinese Bund—Women Washing	179
57.	Sampan Woman	179

Map in Pocket at End.

ADDENDA

I am sorry that by some mischance, I have omitted to mention the Lyceum Theatre in the section in which Museum Road is mentioned. A full description, however, is given under the head of Shanghai Institutions. The description of Tunkadoo Cathedral also has been omitted from the Nantao section. The following is the description of it in the first edition of this work; "The land was given by the Taotai as compensation for a building in the city, which the Catholics alleged belonged to them before they were expelled from China. It was built by Bishop De Besco. The foundation-stone was laid in 1849; it opened in 1853. It is in the classic style, that of the Roman basilica. It is a large edifice; the walls within are white. There are nave and side aisles, but no transepts. It is dedicated to St. Francis Xavier, of whom there is a painting over the high altar. There are numerous good paintings in the church, copies of works by the old masters. There is a fine organ in the gallery. The number of converts connected with this church is very large."

The next item to mention are those of coming changes hinted at in the text, which have developed further while this book has been passing through the press. Rebuilding of the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank. The building about to be superseded was built in 1877. The site cost Tls. 60,000; its value at present is Tls. 1,000,000; the present building cost Tls. 115,000. The façade of the new building on the Bund will be 300 feet; the height of the dome will be 162 ft; the banking-hall will cover 21,000 sq. ft.

Rebuilding of Jardine, Matheson & Co., Ltd. During 1919 the firm published a descriptive pamphlet from which we learn that the site covers 5⅓ mow, or 23,500 sq. ft. The average height of the new five-storied building will be 80 ft; truck of flagstaff 135 ft.

New Hotel by Shanghai Hotels Co. This will be situated at the entrance to the Bubbling Well Road opposite the racecourse, and is to be of the most gorgeous description.

Race Club. Plans for the new building are, I understand, now out.

Items of which information has been received since this book was set up. The Glen Line is building offices on the site of Siemssen's old hong at the corner of Pekin Road. Messrs. Andersen, Meyer and Company are to build in Kiangse Road; Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Limited, have moved to Nanking Road; the Cantonese Guild has acquired the whole block, contained by the Ningpo, Szechuan, Peking and Kiangse Roads; buildings costing Tls. 500,000 will be erected; among them a hospital; this will have clinics in the factory districts. The Club House of the Union Jack Club is now situated in the New World Building—North Side.

New weekly paper. This is "Finance and Commerce," published at 6 Kiukiang Road. Contains the fullest information on all trade matters.

Municipal Council, and government of the Settlement. At the Ratepayers' Meeting on April 7th, 1920, it was resolved that a Chinese Advisory Committee be elected to assist the Council on all matters relating to the Chinese. This Council is to be drawn from certain Trade Guilds with one officially nominated.

A new scheme for sewage disposal is being planned by the Council.

Wharves. Holt's wharf in Pootung has bought land immediately to the west of it, and will give an unbroken wharf frontage of between 900 to 1000 yards wharfage, affording facilities for four of the largest of the Blue Funnel fleet. The Robert Dollar Company has also laid down an extensive wharf opposite Nantao.

TIENTSIN, April 13th, 1920.

SECTION I.—INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION.

PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

IT is quite possible for the traveller to visit all the places and see all the sights mentioned in these pages without knowing a word of Chinese, but he will find that familiarity with pidgin-English will be of very great assistance. A good account of the origin of pidgin-English is given in Hunter's "The Fanquæ at Canton." It is substantially this: Pidgin-English arose at Canton. The first foreign traders had neither inclination to learn Chinese nor facilities for it. The Chinese Government cut off the head of any Chinaman who presumed to teach the foreigner Chinese. The astute Chinaman himself was, however, equal to the situation, and gradually evolved a language made up of foreign and Chinese words, put together without syntax or grammar, "conforming them to his own monosyllabic form of expression."

Pidgin-English is a unique use of English or other foreign words with the Chinese idiom. The traveller must remember that pidgin-English is not, as is often fondly thought by the visitor, easily made by adding "ee" to any and every word. This mode of speech no doubt started in the days of the early Portuguese traders, one hundred years anterior to the arrival of the English at Canton; that is proved by the number of Portuguese words in it.

When, however, the English appeared on the scene. English words were adopted by the Chinese in the largest numbers, and the dialect or lingo became known as pidgin-English.

Pidgin is a corruption of business, so pidgin-English means business English. It is widely employed for any kind of affair: "this is a bad business" is, "this b'long very bad pidgin." Compradore is from the Portuguese *compra*, to buy; joss, for god, from *dios*; maskee, never

mind, from *masque*, never mind ; junk from the Portuguese sound of chueng, in the dialect of the coast where they traded. Of Indian words we have shroff, a money dealer, or now a money expert ; tiffin, lunch ; godown, warehouse, from *kadang ;* lac, coolie, chit.

There are many Chinese words in it: for instance, chop, from *cho*, a document—it means a bill, a stamp, or a receipt ; chow, for food, is also a Chinese word, and kumshaw, a gratuity, means golden sand.

A good rule for visitors to Shanghai and the Treaty Ports is to try the natives with *ordinary* English first ; if that fails, speak pidgin-English. The dignity of the native is much ruffled if he is addressed in pidgin when he understands ordinary English.

General Rules.—Put the object first and use only the nominative case of pronouns, he, she ; "talkee he" means "tell him." Use my for me, discard grammar, and talk in roots of words and monosyllables.

Useful Sentences

I. General

That will do	Can do.
That will not do	No can do. (These have a very wide application.)
That is better	That b'long more better.
Who is that (it)?	Who man?
What is that?	What thing?
Tell him	Talkee he.
Give me that	Pay my.
I don't want it	My no wanchee.
There	That side.
Here	This side.
Please let me know	Talkee my.
Just let me look	Pay my look see.
Do you understand?	Savvy?
I don't understand	My no savvy.
Can you tell me what this is?	What thing this b'long?
Go and see, and come back and tell me	You look see talkee my.
That won't do	No b'long ploper (proper).

Where is it?	What side?
Where is that from?	What side catchee?
What o'clock is it?	What time?
I don't know	My no savvy.
Wait a bit	Man man.
Be quick	Auso.
Come at once	Come chop chop.
This is mine	This b'long my.
Stop that	No can do.
Never mind	Marskee.
That is a bad job	That b'long bad pidgin.
Business (or any kind of affair)	Pidgin.
Religion	Joss pidgin.
Is Mr.———at home?	Mas'r have got?
Is Mrs.———at home?	Mississy have got?
He (she) is not at home	No have got.
Can you do this for me?	Can do?
Why not?	What for no can?
Go upstairs	Go topside.
Go downstairs	Go bottomside.
Tell him to come back	Talkee he come this side.
Tell him to come in the morning	Talkee come morning time.
Do you mean it?	Talkee true?
What do you mean by that?	What fashion?
Afterwards (by-and-bye)	Bime bye.
I will pay you later	Bime bye makee pay.
I am afraid it is going to rain	My too muchee fear makee rain.
I don't want to do this	Too much trouble pidgin.
I want it like that	Wanchee all same that
This is very good	This b'long number one.
How are you? / Good-bye.	Chin-chin (a greeting generally).
Tell the cook to prepare dinner for three to-day.	Talkee cook three piece man dinner.
If you cannot do it, I must get some one else.	S'pose you no can do, must catche 'nother man.
Bother; to find fault with	Bobbery.
If you don't do this, you will get into trouble	S'pose no do, my makee largee bobbery.

II. Jinrickshaws

Get me a rickshaw	Catchee my one piece rickshaw.
Stop	Man-man.
Put the rickshaw down	Faung au lay.
Go to the Bund	Bund (if that fails, try Whangpoo).
Nanking Road	Maloo; Doo-maloo.
Kiukiang Road	Nee-maloo.
Hankow Road	San-maloo.
Foochow Road	Sz-maloo.
French Settlement	Feranghi; Fa-lan-zi.
Broadway	Hongkew.
Go quicker	Auso ti.
Be careful	Dong sing.

III. At an Hotel

Get me some hot water	Pay my hot water.
I want a bath	My wanchee bath.
Is there a barber in the hotel?	Barber have got?
I want some tea at once	Catchee tea chop-chop.
A tip	Kumshaw.
Show me my room	What side my room?
Get me a washerman	Catchee my one piece washman.
Call me at 7 o'clock.	Morning time talkee my 7 o'clock.
Will you be sure to do it?	Can secure?
Get me a carriage with one pony.	Catchee carriage one piece pony.
Get me a motor-car	Catchee my motor-car.
I want a four seater	Catchee four-man motor-car.

IV. Shopping

How much is that?	How muchee?
Which is better, this or that?	What piecee more good?
I'll give you two dollars for it	My can pay two dollars.
Is that the genuine price?	That price b'long true?
I don't want that	My no wanchee.
This is what I want	So fashion my wanchee.
That is too dear	Too muchee dear.

Show me another kind	Pay my look see 'nother fashion.
I will take two of them	Pay my two piecee.
Will it be cheaper to take two?	S'pose catchee two piecee, can more cheap?
What is this used for?	What this b'long?
I don't like that	No likee.
Is this the best quality?	This b'long more better?
Is that the lowest price?	No can cuttee?
I can't take any lower price?	True b'long bottomside, last time talkee.
Is the bargain settled?	Can puttee book?

V. At a Photographers

I want these twelve plates developing	Twelve piecee wanchee wallop.
How much a plate?	One piecee how much?
Can you send this to my hotel?	Hotel side can sendee?

MONEY

Travellers will find two kinds of money used in Shanghai and the treaty ports—taels and cash, dollars and cents; the former Chinese, the latter introduced by foreigners and now freely used by the Chinese in the ports.

The tael is the commercial currency of the port; it is used in large transactions, in the piece-goods trade, in auctions, loans, buying and selling land, etc. The tael is *not* a coin, but a *weight* of silver, in the form of a shoe. It is seldom *seen:* where one does see it, it is in paper. Once worth 6/8 it has fallen as low as 2/2, and now (August 1919) is worth about 5/10. The tael is divided into 10 mace and 1 mace equals 10 candareens or "tael cents." The traveller will however not have much to do with taels nor with cash (copper coins with a square hole in the centre which have preserved their shape well over a thousand years). In June 1919 there were 1835 cash to the tael. (In 1904 there were 1100: the cash has depreciated owing to corrupt practices).

A string of cash is handy in houseboat excursions for buying native produce.

CHINESE CURIOS.

The word "curio" may include anything not usually on sale in the west. A broad brimmed coolie's hat is a 'curio.' Hung in the hall of a house it looks like a shield. Curios may be new or old.

New ones—All the shops named up to this point are full of curios, then inside the native city (in a street in line with the Rue Montauban) the most beautiful ivory wares, Chinese chessmen, and such like, may be purchased.

Beautiful models of everything Chinese done in tea-wood may be bought in the shops of the Ningpo wood-carvers on Broadway before you come to the bridge across the Hongkew Creek—models of sampans, junks, irrigation machines, wheelbarrows, etc., along with cleverly done groups from Chinese life, such as people eating, opium smoking, threshing wheat, etc. At these same shops examples of Ningpo inlaid woodwork and picture frames may be had.

Porcelain shops with porcelain goods and house-hold ware abound. Red terra-cotta tea-pots are much admired at home as also is Foochow lacquer.

Old and second hand curios—A few bronze gods, brass gods, and incense burners, embroideries from mandarin's robes, blue embroideries for ladies dresses, scrolls (kakemonos in Japanese) Chinese and Japanese are to be had everywhere especially in a street devoted to them in the native city.

But all these are not as plentiful as they were. Old bronzes are *scarce*. There never was anything in the old joke about Birmingham manufacturing josses and sending them out. Had that been done they would have been plentiful, but they are not. You may try the whole length of Peking Road and not get more than one. There is a curio-shop opposite the race-course, and a good one at the corner of Yates Road. Try Peking Road, and alleyways off Shantung and similar roads—sometimes beautiful brass boxes can be picked up from men sitting with a few wares on the pavement. Porcelain, glass and jade snuff-bottles are amongst the most beautiful quaint and portable curios to take away as souvenirs.

Note.—The days for getting valuable things for "an old song" are also gone.

Opium pipes are now scarce and dear and so are real old porcelains. Dealers from the west have bought them up.

TRAMWAY ROUTES.

I. International Settlement.

The following list of typical tramway routes will be useful to the new comer. The maximum fare is 12 cents. There are third class compartments in the cars, but it is not necessary to give the fares. Season tickets, $6 a month, are very useful.

Route No.	Routes	Typical Journeys and Fares		
		From	To	1st Class
				Cents
1.	Bund (South End) and Bubbling Well.	Palace Hotel	Bubbling Well	12
		„ „	Country Club	6
		Shanghai Club	Race Club	6
2.	Bubbling Well or Carter Road and Rifle Range.	Palace Hotel	Rifle Range	9
		Astor House	Race Club	6
		„ „	Carter Road.	9
3.	Markham Road and Chekiang Road. (South End).	Chekiang Road. (South End) Chekiang & Nanking Roads.	Markham Road.	4
			„ „	4
5.	S.N.R. Station & Chekiang Road. (South End).	Nanking & Chekiang Roads.	S. N. R. Station	3
6.	Circle (Outer Rail)	Bund & Canton Road.	S. N. R. Station	6
6.	Circle (Inner Rail)	Astor House	S. N. R. Station	3
7.	Muirhead Road and S.N.R. Station.	Astor House	S. N. R. Station	6
		Palace Hotel	„ „	6
		Astor House	Muirhead Road.	6
		Palace Hotel	„ „	9
8.	Bund (South End) & Yangtszepoo.	Shanghai Club	Yangtszepoo	12
		Palace Hotel	„	12
		Astor House	„	12
9.	Bund (South End) & San Sing Mill.	Shanghai Club	San Sing Mill	12
		Palace Hotel	Lay Road	12
		„ „	Muirhead Road.	9

Tramway Routes

Route No.	Routes	Typical Journeys and Fares		
		From	To	1st Class
11.	Bund (South End) & Rifle Range.	Shanghai Club	Rifle Range	9
		Palace Hotel	" "	9
		Astor House	Range Road	3
12.	Carter Road and Range Road.	Range Road	Carter Road	12
		Astor House	" "	9
		Palace Hotel	Race Club	6
14 (Railless Cars.)	Fokien Road. (South End) and Honan Road Bridge.	Honan Road Bridge.	Fokien Road (South End)	3
		Fokien & Nanking Roads.	Honan Road Bridge.	2
15.	Bund (South End) & Markham Road.	Shanghai Club Palace Hotel	Markham Road. Chekiang & Nanking Roads.	6 3

II. French Settlement.

The French cars start from the S. end of the French Bund and have two routes. To Siccawei (15 cents) up Avenue Joffre: To Lo Ka Wei up Avenue Joffre and along Avenue Dubail.

SECTION II.—ROUTES WITH CHIEF OBJECTS OF INTEREST.

1.—International Settlement.

ROUTE 1.—THE BUND.

The newcomer will observe a most striking difference between the river-front of the International Settlement and that of the French Settlement. That of the French has been captured by commerce; steamers line it, cargo and coolies litter it; it is not pleasant to promenade. That of the International Settlement is a splendid open space —save for a few launches and cargo-boats moored off it. Its pleasant grassy lawn and walks, with an unobstructed view across the open water, across which the cool breezes from the sea are wafted and borne in the heat of summer, make it of untold value to the amenity, the health and beauty of our river-front. Had commerce had its way, and had it lined the foreshore with steamers, we should not have been able to boast that our Bund is one of the handsomest streets in the world. Shanghai owes an incalculable debt to the men of a past generation who fought and won the battle for this freedom of the Bund foreshore from all-devouring commerce. I believe that in the forefront of that fight was Mr. Robert Little, once editor of the *North China Daily News*. By right, he, and the men who won this open space for us, deserve a monument. It may be asked, who are the owners or who the owner of the foreshore rights? The public, rather, the Municipal Council holding it for the public. One or two law-cases seem to have happily decided that. Yet the owners of front lots seem to have certain subsidiary rights. I believe that if, for instance, it were proposed (which it is to be hoped it never will be) to erect another monument on the Bund foreshore, the lot-owner opposite whose

premises it is erected would have to consent, or would be asked for consent: yet the lot-owner could not build a wharf and moor a steamer. We may therefore take it as settled that the openness of the Bund is secured for ever.

The first walk taken by any visitor to Shanghai will probably be along the Bund, one of the most interesting, famous and handsome thoroughfares in the world. Sixty years ago "there was no footpath on the farther side, no trees, no lawns, and it was less than half its present width; and at high tides the water came up almost to the walls of the compounds by the Canton Road and Peking Road corners, there was no Public Garden, "the foreshore, when the tide went down, was all mud and rubbish, except where it was used by builders to store their material."

Successive Municipal Councils have made it the splendid promenade that it is, and have fought against all attempts of the shipping interest to construct wharves for shipping. They have maintained and improved it as the great lung and promenade of Shanghai. Work has just (August 1919) been commenced on reclaiming the Bund foreshore from Peking Road to Avenue Edward VII, the average width of reclamation being about 35 feet. One of the main objects in carrying out this work is to provide additional accommodation for vehicular traffic along the Bund. The existing roadway is much too narrow for the present-day traffic and the resulting new thoroughfare will be sufficiently wide to overcome this difficulty. Special parking accommodation for motor cars and vehicles generally, will be provided, and an additional carriageway, 30 feet wide, will be constructed on the river side of the existing roadway. The overall width of the new thoroughfare will be about 115 feet, the existing one being only 85 feet. The same type of stone pitching will be constructed along the river front as at present. This work is being done by the Municipal Council Public Works Department (P.W.D.), which tackles a larger variety of awkward jobs, and always with signal ability, than probably any P.W.D. in the world. The area of grass plots will remain unaltered. The only erections on it are the P. & O. flagstaff and another, and a couple of statues. No more should be permitted.

Start at the Garden Bridge. Until 1870 people had to be ferried across the creek. A bridge was built in 1871. It was of iron with a "draw-span." The Soochow Bridge Co. erected it; but "it collapsed before being opened to traffic owing to the settlement of the screw-pile foundations. The Company then seems to have built a new bridge and charged a toll, a "thing hateful to the Shanghai public." The Company that owned the toll-right refused to be bought out until a drastic remedy was applied—the Council built a wooden bridge in 1873 alongside the Company's bridge. This brought the Company to its senses, and the bridge has been free since 1873. A new two span girder bridge was begun in 1906 and is at present in use. Each span is of 170 ft.; width 60 ft. It is from designs by A. H. Collinson, M.I.C.E. The roadway was heightened and sloped at each approach, giving Shanghai people their only two hills. It is interesting to know that borings showed that "for 200 ft. down the soil is an alluvial deposit of a highly micaceous nature." The pier is of reinforced concrete with Ningpo granite facings. A new bridge became a necessity when tramways came to Shanghai.

It is worth while standing for a time on this bridge, viewing the enormous traffic; thousands of vehicles pass in a day. Note the skill of the Chinese scullers in navigating their heavy-laden cargo and passenger boats under the bridge. Note also the enormous variety of boats: Chinese post-boats are frequently to be seen, propelled swiftly by a man seated in the stern, who works a paddle with his foot, and steers by another under his arm. At low tide the churning of the "chow-chow water," due to the confluence of the Whangpoo River and Soochow Creek, can be seen. The river is reputed to be 90 feet deep here, and the skill of Shanghai captains and pilots in bringing large steamers round the right-angled bend of Pootung Point will be justly admired.

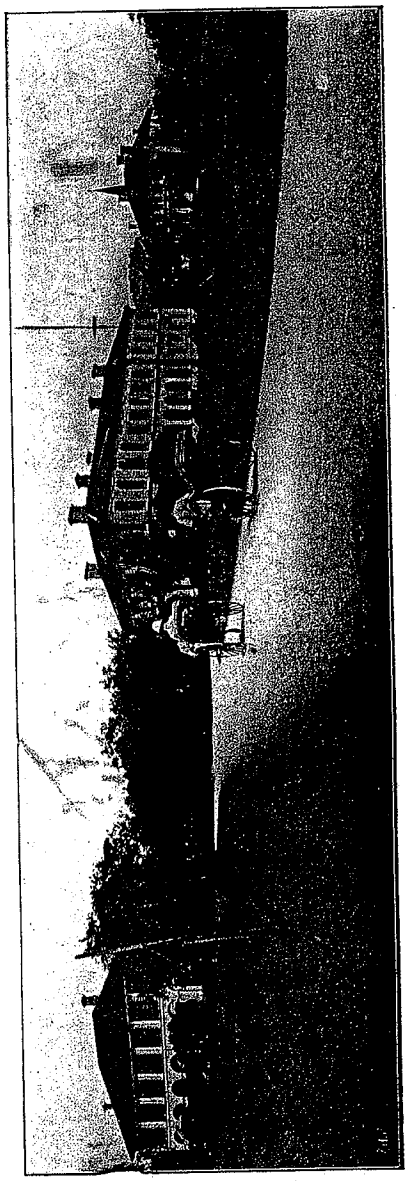
The view from the bridge, looking towards the river with the handsome Russian Consulate on the left and the Gardens on the right, is very good. The greenhouses of the Public Gardens occupy the corner between the Bund and the Soochow Road—they are always well stocked with plants. Across the road are the Public

Public Gardens

Gardens, much too small, but invaluable to the Settlement. They were enlarged by reclaiming the North-east corner in 1905.

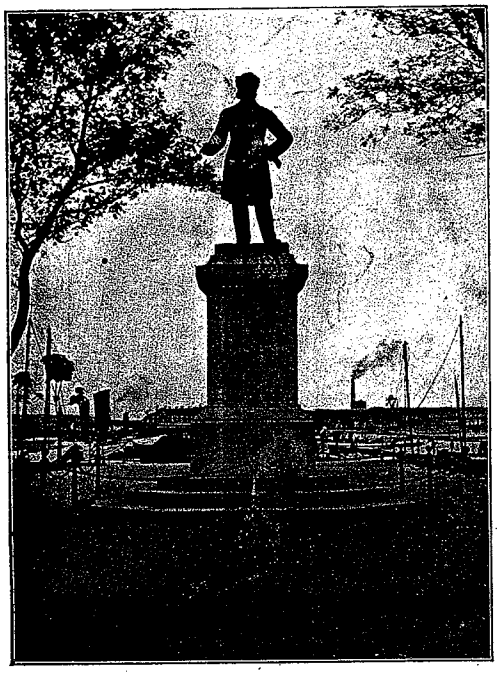
All the flowers in season are found in the beds The prominent feature in the Gardens is the number of evergreens and flowering shrubs. These were so seriously damaged by intense frost early in 1918—"the oleanders were nearly all killed—that it will be many years before they will produce the effect of 1917" (Municipal Council Report 1918). The lawns are a resort for infant Shanghai. On this account it is useless for any adult to go to hear the band at 5.30 p.m. There is a handsome band-stand. The Town Band discourses music in the summer evenings, at 9 p.m., during July and August, when the residents assemble to hear the music and enjoy the cool breeze that blows from the sea. There are two monuments in the Gardens. One near the north entrance to the gallant Augustus Raymond Margary who was sent by H.B.M. Government to open a trade-route across S.W. China, and who was murdered in Yunnan, February 21, 1875. The monument was erected by public subscription. There is also at the south end a monument to the officers of the "Ever-Victorious army" who died serving against the Taiping rebels 1862-64 in the Province of Kiangsu,

The ground on which the Gardens lie was originally called "the Consular Flats": it was new land formed by the accumulation of mud from the river round the wreck of a small vessel which sank, near the site of the present bandstand. In the history of the Recreation Fund we read that "the ground which now forms the Garden is an accretion to the Beach Ground of the original Consular Lots, and consequently, by the 5th Article of the Land Regulations of 1854, was ceded for public use." In 1862 the Recreation Fund Trustees voted Tls. 10,000 to the laying out of the Gardens. In 1864 H.B.M. Foreign Office agreed to the land being made a garden, with the following reservations—that it should revert to H.M. Government if it ever ceased to be used as a public garden. In 1866 the Council made a grant, and raised it with mud taken from the Yangkingpang Creek. On August 8th, 1868, the Gardens, now the property of the Council, were handed over to a committee of management. They are now under the



British Consulate.

CUSTOM HOUSE.



SIR HARRY PARKES'S MONUMENT.

control of the Municipal Superintendent of Parks and Gardens.

Opposite the Gardens is the British Consulate-General. The grounds cover 43 mow (6 mow=1 acre) of land and are very beautiful, worthy of the central site they occupy and of the prominent place Britain has occupied in the opening up of China. The Peking Road was the original boundary of the Settlement, and the site of the Consulate belonged to the Li family. According to Maclellan, there was a battery in the neighbourhood, and Government (Chinese) docks on the site of the Lyceum Theatre.

The late Mr. R. W. Little, in his account of the Shanghai Jubilee, says (on the authority of Lang) that the land here was very low and reedy, that two forts that stood where the British Consulate now stands were called Lootzeching, or "City of Reeds." Sir Rutherford Alcock acquired the site in 1843. Entering by the gates, we find a broad drive flanked by two lawns; such stretches of green grass are always rare in the Far East.

The Consulate buildings stretch across the west side of the compound: there are residences for ten officials, and the Consul-General's house, which was built in 1882, is on the extreme right. The business premises of the Consul-General are in the large buildings facing the right lawn; they are in the classic style of architecture, and were opened for use in 1873. They occupy the site of the first Consulate, built in 1852, which was destroyed by fire on December 23rd, 1870, most of the records perishing.

The shipping offices are along the passage; upstairs are the consular and land offices. The British Supreme Court is at the rear of the building, facing Yuen-ming-yuen Road. The elevation is very handsome. It was built in 1869. The new Police Court, with additional rooms to the Supreme Court, was added in 1913 (For particulars, see under "Government of Shanghai.") The office of the Board of Works has an entrance from the Yuen-ming-yuen Road. This Board dates back to Sir Christopher Wren, who was made Surveyor of Works to the King. To the left of the drive is the vice-consul's house. On the lawn just in front of the consulate-general is a stone slab that tells us just where we are

geographically; the inscription on it is as follows: "This stone is in latitude 31° 14′ 42″ N.; longitude 121° 29′ 12″ E. Stone laid April 1873 by Walter Medhurst, Consul."

Note the two stones on the front of the building, detailing date of erection, etc. Before quitting the grounds, the large granite cross with its quaint wording is worthy of notice; it is to Wm. de Morgan (died 1862) and R. Burn Anderson, of Fane's Horse (died 1860).

Leaving the Consulate, the Masonic Hall is on the right. The foundation stone was laid on July 3rd. 1865. The building is in the Renaissance style, freely adapted to the needs of the climate. It is the head-quarters of the powerful and numerous masonic body of Shanghai; there are club and lodge rooms, library and a fine hall with organ, which is in great demand for public functions. A new facade was added in 1913. Next to it is the handsome building of the Banque de l'Indo-Chine, opened in 1914.

We are now on the Bund proper. There is an asphalted path by the river, a stretch of beautiful grass. a footpath, and then the busy thoroughfare, on which carriages, tramcars, Chinese wheelbarrows, jinrickshaws, passengers of all races, and bamboo coolies, present a picturesque and lively scene. There is an occasional sedan-chair, in which is some conservative old Chinese who 'abides by old ways.'

The Bund is always interesting. Strangers are usually struck by the fact that they see "so few foreigners," even on this main thoroughfare, compared with Chinese. It is to be remembered, however, that foreigners, according to their numbers in Shanghai, cannot be more than one in a hundred of those we meet, even if every foreigner were on the streets at the same time. The plastered buildings are in the classic style; many of them are architecturally very fine. They look much more suitable to a sub-tropical climate than dull red-brick erections.

It is not possible to name all the business houses (*hongs*) on the Bund; but the Jardine, Matheson hong, at the corner of the Peking Road, must be noticed. The site probably cost about $500 at the founding of the Settlement; now, a million would not buy it. It was built in 1851. New offices are now being planned.

Jardine's, and Dent's and Fearon's, are, as far as I know, the only original firms that survive. Jardine's succeeded the old Canton house of Magniac & Co. about 1830. Their hong name of Ewo is that of the wealthy Houqua, of Canton, a great Chinese merchant in the old factory days, who died worth Tls. 52,000,000. At No. 26 is the new Yangtsze Insurance Co. building opened in 1918. It is of six stories—as high as a building can be in Shanghai. Mr. Sidney J. Powell, in his pamphlet on a deep-water harbour for Shanghai says: "Shanghai can only stand six floors, London sixty floors, New York and Hong Kong any number," because the sub-soil of Shanghai will only bear a weight of three-quarters of a ton per square foot. He says "the land values of a city depend on the number of floors that can be built. Hence the value of land in Shanghai has reached its maximum." The building in the old German style at the corner of Jinkee Road was the German Club (Club Concordia). It was opened in 1907 and cost up to the time of opening Tls. 425,000. It was confiscated when China entered the war and it is impossible at present to say what its fate will be.

Opposite the Nanking Road is a monument erected to the memory of the great Sir Harry Parkes, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Japan, 1865-82; to China, 1882-5; aged fifty-seven. This monument was erected "in 1890 by the foreign merchants in China in memory of his great services." The figure is over life-size.

The large pontoon on the river bank at the foot of Nanking Road is used for local launch and ferry traffic.

At the corner of Nanking Road and The Bund is the Palace Hotel, a tall six storey building. From the roof-garden a wonderful view is obtained. It was built in the place of the old Central Hotel. Just beyond the Palace Hotel is the Chartered Bank.

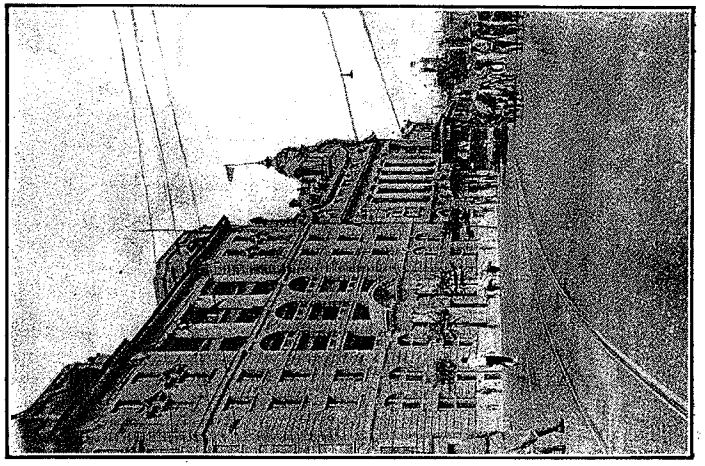
The *Daily News* offices are a fine pile of buildings; also those of the former Deutsch-Asiatische Bank. These are very good specimens of the classic plaster buildings. The new Russo-Chinese Bank, opened in 1902, is in the Italian style, with emblematic figures over the doors. The Chinese have misunderstood these figures, taking them for the "foreign man's josses." "It is all that

The Customs House

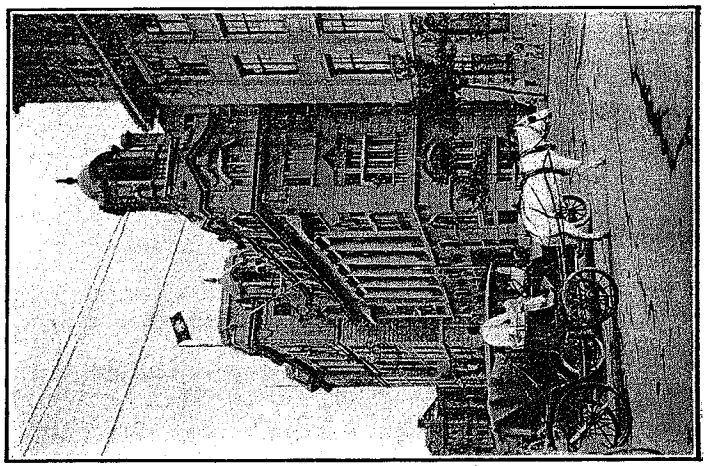
a bank should be—massiveness and beauty blended" (Mitchell).

The Custom House next attracts attention. It was built in 1893, in the place of the old Chinese building, which was formerly a temple. "It is in the Tudor style of architecture, of red brick with facings of green Ningpo stone, and has high-pitched roofs covered with red French tiles. The architect was the late Mr. Chambers. The buildings have a frontage on the Bund of 135 feet, and on the Hankow Road of 155 feet. In the centre of the main building, a clock tower, supplied with a four-faced clock, by Pott of Leeds, striking the Westminter chimes, rises to a height of 110 feet, and divides the structure into two wings. The elevation is a very handsome one. There is accommodation for all departments. When this clock was first set going, there happened to be few fires in Shanghai for some three months. The Chinese attributed our immunity to the fact that the chimes deceived the fire-god. Hearing bells sounding every quarter of an hour, he took the chimes for the fire-bell, and concluded that Shanghai was having fires enough. This is a specimen of the intelligence the Chinese attribute to their gods! It is said that the Custom House will soon have to be rebuilt.

Opposite is the Customs pontoon for landing passengers and luggage from the tenders from mail steamers and the Customs receiving shed, for examining goods. The amount of business transacted at the Custom House is very great—The revenue collected in Shanghai in 1918 was HK. Taels 10,903,047.88: almost one third of the whole Customs revenue for China. Outside it is the board on which the arrivals and departures of steamers are posted. On the grass near this point is the new statue to Sir Robert Hart, the founder of the Customs Service. It is of bronze, 9 ft. high on a granite pedestal 8 ft. high, and is the work of Henry Pegram, A.R.A., whose design was chosen over continental and British competitors. The attitude chosen is that of the head thrown forward by a stoop, bent downward, the hands behind the back. There are symbolic medallions on the pedestal. It was unveiled on May 25th, 1914, by T. Raaschou, Consul-General for Denmark, as Senior Consul for the time. Other buildings are the Hongkong



McBain Building,



The Shanghai Club.

ceiling. There are library, reading and other rooms. The kitchen is on the top floor. It is interesting to know that the Club covers on area of 10,500 sq. yards and weighs 17,000 tons. On the south side of the Club is the McBain Building completed in 1915. It is in the Renaissance style, has ground floor and seven stories with 21 suites of offices and flats; altogether about 180 rooms. Beyond it is the Avenue Edward VII.

Central District.

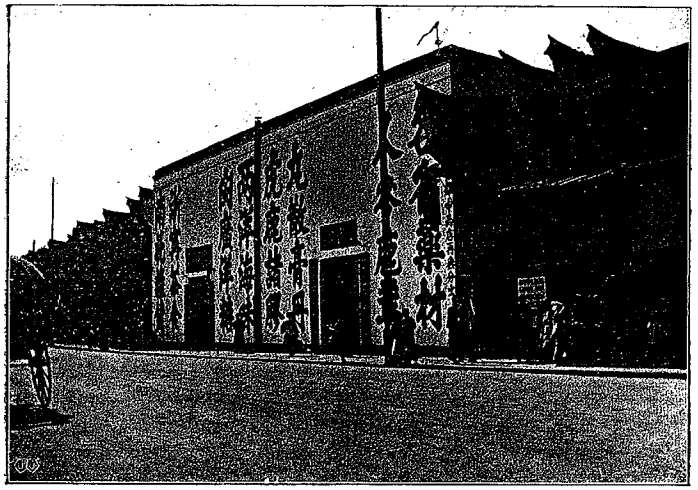
This is the original British Settlement, which extended only to the Peking Road, (but now to the river) on the east, the Thibet Road on the west, the Yang-king-pang on the south, and the Soochow Creek on the north. After the Bund, it will be the first part of Shanghai the visitor will explore, and it is full of interest. A good rule to avoid getting lost is to remember that the roads *at right angles to the Bund* are named after Chinese *cities* —Soochow, Peking, Nanking, Kiukiang, Hankow, Foochow, and Canton; the roads *parallel with the Bund* are named after Chinese *provinces*—Szechuen, Kiangse, Honan, Shantung, etc. The names of the roads are at every corner; the traveller therefore can always find the Bund. Note also that the jinrickshaw fare from any point to another in this district is 10 cents at least.

Roughly speaking, the lower part between the Bund and the Kiangse Road is foreign; the rest, to the Thibet Road, almost wholly Chinese.

An attempt is made in the three following sections to point out the features of interest in this district.

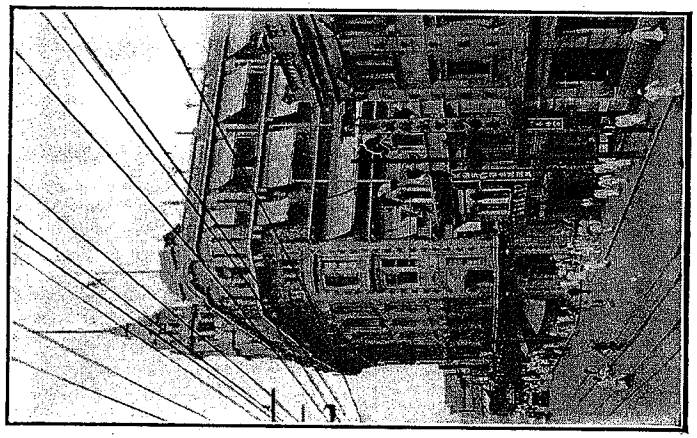
ROUTE 2.—NANKING ROAD.

Nanking Road is certainly one of the most interesting streets in the world. The visitor to Shanghai will be well advised in spending a good deal of his time in it. He will see foreign and Chinese life in China. In 1855 it was called Rope-walk Road. This and other roads then had Chinese names given them, in the innocent belief that the Chinese would use these names. But they did nothing of the kind. They call Nanking Road Doo Ma

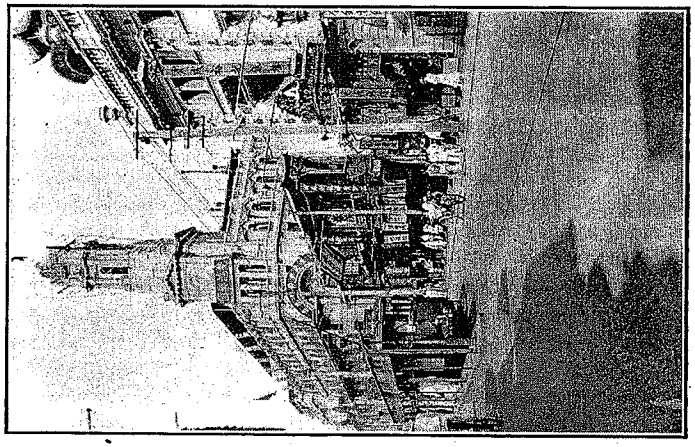


Native Store, Nanking Road.

Nanking Road.



The Wing On Store.



The Sincere Co. Store.

Loo or Great Horse Road, Kiukiang Road Ih Moh Loo or First Horse Road and so on. Foreigners often call it the Ma loo.

Roughly it is foreign from the Bund to Honan Road. Here are the chief foreign stores, also some Chinese silversmiths where beautiful silver models of Chinese life can be had, also lacquer ware and porcelain. No. 10 is worth noting as the last of the old hongs in colonial style with a garden in front, telling of days when firms did business in a spacious environment and the price of land did not compel the covering of every possible open space with rent-bringing buildings. The Engineers Intitute is at No. 13: near the Honan Road crossing is No. 44, an old foreign building: this is the Bowling Alley, and is all that remains of the grand-stand of Shanghai's first Racecourse (*q.v.*).

The visitor will be surprised—I think this will be his first impression—how thoroughly *Chinese* the Road is. The only foreign public buildings in it are at the west end of it, first the Town Hall and Market; the former soon to lose its name when the new Municipal Buildings are opened. The Town Hall and Market built in 1896, covers an area of 43,000 square feet. The principal elevation of the Drill Hall is in red brick, with Ningpo stone dressing, and its heavy gables give it a very dignified appearance. Up the handsome staircase is a large hall, 154 feet by 80 feet; it has a solid concrete floor, for drill by the volunteers. It is also used for balls. The Town Band plays here in the winter.

The Market is well worthy of an early morning visit.

Across the road, up a concrete drive, is the Louza Police Station. Louza means "old barrier"; it is so named from a barrier in the old days across the Soochow Creek, at the rear of the station. It was moved 1¼ miles higher up the creek to the Sinza, or New Barrier. "A paved way, called the Shaloo, used to lead from this site to the native city" (Kingsmill).

The Louza Police Station is a bold and well-proportioned building, with pointed arches and a central tower; the quadrangle is neatly kept. Permission to see the prisoners in their iron exercise cages may usually be obtained. In the fierce riot of December 1905 a furious

mob besieged this station. The resident police defended it gallantly until help arrived. Several rioters were shot.

Apart from these buildings the Road is Chinese, at which, however, a visitor need not be surprised if he thinks. There are 1,000,000 Chinese to fewer than 15,000 western foreigners. This will explain what is to a newcomer the amazing fact that he hardly ever meets a foreigner of whom he can ask the way. Foreign men are in offices, women are at home or in carriages. He will realize that powerful as foreign influence is, this is China and the vast overwhelming majority of people in the streets are Chinese.

The next thing that will strike a visitor may be the traffic. The fathers of the Municipal Council and the police are much troubled about the "traffic problem." It crops up like "King Charles' head." Sometimes it looks as if their ideal was that of Nanking Road as quiet as the main street of Little Pedlington, when it is not market day. But after all, a busy city will be busy, as water will be wet. Between 12 and 1 midday, and 5 and 6 p.m. it is busy, but what principal road in any city is not busy at midday and when business closes? Here are the figures from the Municipal Council returns, of the "Average census of traffic passing at the junction of Nanking Road and Kiangse Road on Feb. 25, 27, 28, 1918, from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m.": rickshas 14663; pedestrians 30148; carriages 942; motor-cars 1863; wheel-barrows 2582; hand-carts 527; bicycles 772; pony-carts 129; tramcars 754." Not out of the way is that. The real traffic difficulty is inherent in the case. After all we are in a foreign country. First, the visitor will notice that in Shanghai streets there are *all* western varieties of vehicles, *plus* a set that is purely Chinese—rickshas and wheel-barrows for instance. This of course creates complications. Next there is the native. A wrathful scribe in the Municipal Council Report for 1918 says that the majority of accidents is due to "the foolhardy stupidity of the majority of Chinese pedestrians." True enough. The marvel is that motor-cars only killed twenty-three people and trams three Chinese in 1918, and each injured only about two hundred. It is "good joss" (luck) in the Chinese idea to get across in front of an approaching vehicle. It is the same idea in

the head of the native captain of a heavily laden cargo boat—that makes him slowly cross the bow of a steamer, filling the mouths of our gallant pilots and skippers with strong language. The visitor should note too a Chinese making up his mind to cross the road. He sees the point on the other side that he wants to reach, and goes for it, looking neither up nor down the road for the tooting motor or tinkling tram. Many, too, are fresh from the country and have no idea of gauging speed.

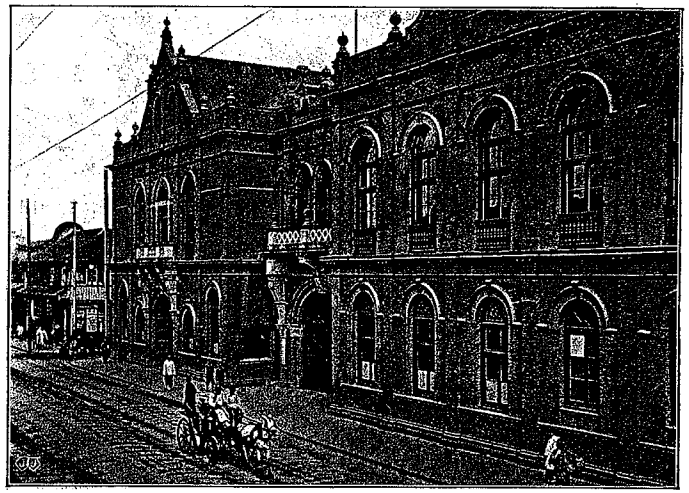
We must now leave the traffic and pay some attention to the shops and hongs. It is often asserted that "the Nanking Road has *entirely* changed" recently. True, an extraordinary type of semi-foreign and gorgeous shop has been evolved with fearsome Chinese mythological monsters emblazoned on their fronts. But still there are long stretches of quaint old-style Chinese shops. There can be no questioning the picturesqueness of the Chinese shop-front, with its hanging signs, globular and octagonal lamps, often adorned with red tassels, and its carving. The gold-merchant's shop opposite Kiangse Road is a fine example. Note the tea-shops as examples of Chinese work; the upper storey has carved and gilded woodwork of scenes from Chinese history.

The rich redwood, the intricate carving, richly gilded, the curves of gables, the curious patterns of the wood railings, must delight any mind with taste in it, and make us all wish that these beautiful shop fronts will not give way to the cold prose of reinforced concrete. Note the hanging sign-boards! How tasteful in colouring! The Chinese never do make a mistake in colours when left to their own taste and beautiful colours: some signs have black letters on a gold ground, some black letters on a vermilion ground and vice versa; some with an apple-green ground and white letters. Note the amount of gold used in China for ornamentation, for this is pure gold leaf, no faked gilding: I believe as much gold is used in China for decoration as in some countries for currency. As an example notice No. P830 a silver shop with a dragon in gold, and P57 and P72. Photography utterly fails to represent China, since most of the beauty of Chinese buildings is in their *colour*. The West consequently thinks of Chinese buildings as curved only, instead of curved and *coloured*. Another thing worth notice in Chinese shops

is the immense number of assistants. Every inch of the inside of the counter has a man to it. It looks as if when a Chinese is rich enough to carry on a shop, he has to find a job, not only for all his own relations, but also for his wife's.

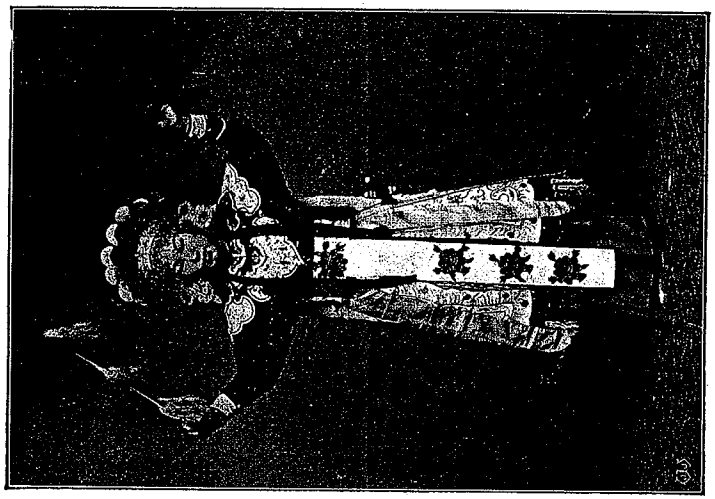
The new style of Chinese store will attract attention. Chinese and foreign elements meet in them. One has a gigantic golden eagle on it, the Pan Nyu, as I am told it is in Cantonese. Silver ornaments, silks, satins, furs may be purchased in rich variety. It is commonly reported that on the first day that one of these stores opened it took $100,000 in cash across the counter, which is likely enough. Near the Chekiang Road crossing—the busiest in Shanghai—two new six-story Chinese stores will be observed. One possesses a Hotel—the Sincere Hotel with 114 rooms—in Chinese style from $1 to $2.50 a day; in foreign style from $2 to $6.00 a day. Those visitors who are picking up curios would do well to visit a porcelain shop where ordinary china is sold. Beautiful things and useful too, may be had cheaply; and there is this great difference between cheap Chinese and cheap foreign crockery, that the cheapest Chinese is always good in design and tasteful in colouring. This is proved by the fact that you may buy a forty-cent bowl or tea-pot and any lady at home to whom you may give it, will be glad to give it a place in her drawing-room as an ornament, which she would never dream of doing with cheap foreign crockery. Finally, those who wish to have a peep at a Chinese Temple with the minimum of trouble might look at No. P. 167, about half-way up on the right-hand side of the road. This is the Hung Miao, a Buddhist temple; the chief idol is Kwanyin, the goddess of Mercy; in the entrance passage are shrines to Midoo and Waydoo, the former facing the entrance; to the right is an enclosure with images on the three sides of it, seventeen in the centre and twenty-three on each side.

At No. P. 160 is the Pao An Dong, a charitable institute for supplying coffins to the poor, almost the most acceptable form of charity to the Chinese. No Chinaman who is getting old is happy until he has his coffin all ready. It is a frequent present from children to aged parents.

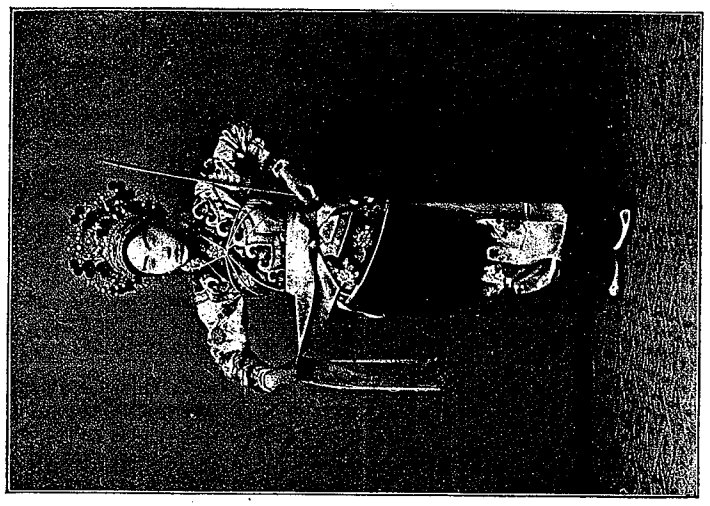


Town Hall, Nanking Road.

Honan Road.



Chinese Actress.



Chinese Actor.

The upper part of Nanking Road has changed very little of recent years. All therefore that we need say is that the visitor would do well to see the Road at night for its illuminations; coloured electric sky signs are numerous and increasing in brilliance and intricacy of design. The Chinese delight in brilliant light. Some stores I believe have their own electric installations.

ROUTE 3.—CENTRAL DISTRICT—SOUTH OF NANKING ROAD.

This comprises the area between Nanking Road on the north, Avenue Edward VII on the south with the Bund on the east and Thibet Road on the west. Some of our chief buildings are here, for one, the most important, the "Town Hall."

The visitor will be struck first by the narrowness of the streets. Tall offices on each side of a narrow slit. This is because the founders of the Settlement do not seem to have dreamt of any streets being needed wider than "sufficient for two pairs of bamboo coolies carrying bales of cotton to pass one another." The present development of Shanghai never entered their heads. Tramcars, for instance, are needed along Szechuen Road as a main artery connecting north and south but are impossible. The truth is that the British government of the day was far too modest when it took only one square mile after the war with China. For that is all it took, the square mile between the Soochow creek on the north, the Avenue Edward VII on the south, the Thibet Road on the west and the river on the east. The Chinese would have made no trouble had we taken a larger piece. We can imagine what our late enemies would have taken. Our British modesty was the real cause of the congestion in this area.

We may begin with a section of it: the solid block of business houses from the Bund on the east to Honan Road west, and from the Avenue Edward VII to the Nanking Road. This area is intersected by the Canton, Foochow, Hankow and Kiukiang Roads, in one direction and by the Szechuen, and Kiangse Roads in the other. This area is difficult to describe, because there are very few outstanding buildings in it, yet all are good. The

visitor will, however, realize the enormous volume of business with all parts of the world transacted in this area. Most of the four-storey buildings have been built in the last twenty years. In Szechuen Road are the great packing houses. The China Mutual Insurance Company's office has a great deal of fine marble work in it—the German Post Office is a comely building, but its fate is uncertain. At the corner of Kiukiang Road is the solid and satisfying office of the North China Insurance Company. It is in the best taste. In Kiangse Road the most notable commercial buildings are the pile of the Telephone Company's offices (1908) opposite the Cathedral—and the Ezra Buildings (1919) nearer Nanking Road. These would be among the best in any city in the West. In the other roads running east and west no building calls for special remark.

Just about the centre of this district there are several public buildings which deserve great attention. The total effect on the mind as the eye surveys the large open space with the Cathedral, the new Town Hall, now sufficiently completed to produce its effect, the Telephone Building and the Carlowitz pile on the other side, is very satisfying. It is worthy of a great city. The green grass of the Cathedral compound, though not improved by being used as a playground, is a pleasing centre.

First the Church of Holy Trinity—the Cathedral, although it is not the Cathedral church of the Anglican bishop. That is at Ningpo. The "bishop of Shanghai" is the bishop of the American Protestant Episcopal Church at Jessfield. The American claim, that their bishop is "bishop of Shanghai" has been admitted by Canterbury. Holy Trinity Cathedral is the most magnificent church in the East, and, with its great green sward around it, the handsome modern buildings facing it, presents a most imposing appearance. In the earliest days of the Settlement there was a consular chapel somewhere in the Museum Road, which was then included in the British consular compound. A church was built on the present site of the cathedral between 1840 and 1850: a waterspout is said to have burst over it in a thunderstorm on June 24th, 1850, and the roof fell in; it was repaired

and opened again in 1851. Maclellan says that it had become so dilapidated by 1862 that the rain came in through chinks in the roof: it was taken down in that year and a temporary place of worship was erected in the compound. In 1864 a new church was resolved on. Sir Gilbert Scott furnished the plans and these were modified to meet the demands of the climate; this church is said to be the finest this great architect ever designed; so magnificent and costly a structure was, however, a severe drain even on so wealthy a community as Shanghai was at that time. The foundation stone was laid May 24th, 1866: it was opened August 1st, 1869: the new organ dates from 1883: and the foundation stone of the tower and spire was laid in 1901. The style is early thirteenth century Gothic, with nave, aisles, transepts, chancel and two chapels for organ and vestry. Its length is 152 feet and its width 58 feet 6 inches: its height is 54 feet: the height of the spire is 165 feet. There is an open arcade surrounding the aisles, carried on granite shafts. The Deanery is at the west side of the church, and a parish room, serving as Sunday School and School for the Cathedral Day School is in keeping with the style of the church: stained glass windows and other improvements have since been added.

The next building to demand special notice is the Town Hall or Central Municipal Offices.

These buildings when complete will occupy the entire block bounded by the Hankow, Kiangse, Foochow and Honan Roads, with a frontage to each street of about 400 feet.

As originally designed, they provided accommodation for all the more important departments of municipal government and also included ten residential flats for various heads of departments; a recent decision (1919) by the Council has, however, wisely deleted the flats, thereby providing the necessary space for the electricity department also.

For many years the necessity for new central offices had been felt, and in 1912 the Council appointed a special buildings committee to consider thoroughly the entire problem. The members were councillors H. de Gray (Chairman), E. E. Clark, and H. Figge, acting in conjunction with Messrs. T. E. Trueman and E. S.

Little, and with the assistance of the heads of departments concerned, a schedule of actual requirements was compiled, upon which the architect, Mr. R. C. Turner, drew up a variety of tentative designs, the best of which were submitted to the ratepayers in a special report issued March 1913.

After completing the design most approved, the architect was sent to England to submit the entire drawings to the president of the Royal Institute of British Architects, who suggested that justice could only be done to the design by executing it in granite instead of artificial stone as originally intended.

The old offices and native houses occupying the site were demolished in 1914 and re-erection commenced forthwith.

The buildings are constructed of Soochow granite and reinforced concrete.

The total cost of the buildings will approximate one and a quarter millions of Taels.

The tower, when completed, will be 158 ft. high to the top of the ball, or exactly 7 ft. below the cross on the Cathedral spire.

The general style of the building is that which has been called the English classic Renaissance, being an adaptation of the best Roman detail and proportions applied to modern requirements; this style, which has now reached a stage of development unsurpassed for dignity, strength and beauty, has in recent years been used in the principal civic buildings of Great Britain and America to the exclusion of all other styles. Typical examples may be cited in the municipal buildings of Birmingham, San Francisco and Washington.

All the windows are of steel made by Messrs. Henry Hope & Sons, of Birmingham, and are glazed with plate glass.

The entrances, corridors, etc. will be paved with vitreous mosaic tiles. The whole building will be heated by hot water, on the low pressure system, accelerated by pumps, the distributing mains being carried outside the building in an underground subway. A considerable portion of the building is taken up by the S.V.C. Headquarters; providing all office and store accommodation, club rooms with billiard, reading, lecture-room and gymnasium and miniature rifle range.

The Drill Hall, 180 ft. × 102 ft. is spanned by steel semi-circular roof trusses rising 52 ft. above the floor.

The building is four stories high, each being 15 ft. 6 ins. from floor to floor. The main entrance, at the junction of Hankow and Kiangse Roads, leads directly by a 10 ft. wide stairway to the council chamber 56 ft. × 24 ft. and committee rooms.

The whole of this entrance and staircase will be lined with white marble.

There are over 500 rooms in the building.

In Honan Road, at the corner of Foochow Road, is a group of important Municipal buildings, all, we believe, ultimately to be taken down and new buildings erected, forming part of, and in harmony with, the Town Hall.

In the Honan Road is the

Central Police Station.

This was erected in 1891-94 from designs by T. W. Kingsmill and Brenan Atkinson, as the result of a competition, at a cost of Tls. 76,000; with land, Tls. 100,000.

The building, erected of red brick, is in the early Renaissance style.

It is the headquarters of the Police Force, with quarters for foreign inspectors, and constables, for Sikhs, and Chinese.

On the Honan Road is the

Central Fire Station

easily recognisable by its motto "We fight the flames," of which the old Volunteer Fire Brigade was so proud. The building, completed in March, 1903, is of four stories, in the Renaissance style. On the ground floor space is provided for the usual equipment of a first-class fire station.

Next to the Fire Station, a little back of it, are

The Health Office and Municipal Laboratory

which are in the Honan Road, and were built at the same time as the last block, to which they are contiguous, at a cost of Tls. 30,000. On the ground floor are the vaccine station and general stores. On the first floor is the laboratory, fitted up with the latest appliances for bacteriological research; and adjoining is the "Municipal

Menagerie" of calves, goats, rabbits, monkeys, birds, and mice for the scientific work of the department. These are well worth a visit. The Health Officer has a fine suite of rooms over all.

There is, unfortunately, no space in which to describe the ability, the thoroughness, the foresight of the Health Officer (Dr. Stanley) and his most efficient staff: Every source of danger to the public health is scented out and attacked. Plague-rats by trapping, mosquitoes by oiling creeks and war against standing putrid waters, health rules repeated until a heedless public cannot help itself knowing them, and unconsciously, at least, applying some of them, are some of the activities of the Health Office. Let any one read the 85 pages of "Health Matters" in the Municipal Council Report of 1918 and he will understand something of the enormous debt Shanghai owes to this office.

West of Honan Road this district is almost wholly Chinese, but to a visitor from the West and to the thoughtful resident it is even more interesting, certainly more weird and thought-provoking than the foreign part just described. There are, however, a few foreign institutions in it which had better be noted at this point.

We notice

The Parsee Cemetery

on the right between the Chekiang and Hupeh Roads. Turning up the busy Shantung Road, the south end of which is busier and more crowded than any road in the Settlement, and more like a street in a native city, we see a plain chapel to the right. This is in the

Compound of the London Missionary Society

the first Protestant Mission in the Settlement. The celebrated Dr. Medhurst, father of Sir Walter Medhurst, settled here in 1843, when the compound, double its present size, cost $1,080 only. There is a hospital in the compound, with an entrance on the street.

This is known as the Shantung Road hospital. It was founded by Dr. Lockhart of the London Missionary Society who founded the first hospital for Chinese at Canton. He arrived in Shanghai, after the war, before the first British consul Mr. Balfour: he commenced work in the native city. In 1844 he bought the present site at

$45 a mow: it is now worth Taels 35,000 a mow. The merchants subscribed $4000. He was succeeded by Dr. Benjamin Hobson, who published a book on physiology, to which the Chinese subscribed $1200, which was a remarkable thing for them to do at this period. Some of the first investigations into the cause of malaria were made here. Dr. Hobson and Dr. Henderson noted the fact that it is less prevalent on heights and is worse in rice-districts. It was the first hospital for Chinese in Shanghai. The good it has done is incalculable: every coolie knows Ma-ka-chuen, the local Chinese name of the London Missionary Society, it means the "fold of the flock or community of Ma" (the Chinese name of Dr. Morrison of the London Missionary Society, the first Protestant Missionary in China). The work, proving too great for the resources of the mission, the hospital was turned over to a committee from the community, the Society providing the doctor and nursing staff, and retaining its right to carry on religious work. The Municipal Council contributes Tls. 5,000 annually to it. In the same London Missionary Society, compound is the

Lalcaca Memorial Hospital

This is in memory of Dr. Cawas Lalcaca, an esteemed Parsee doctor, who was assassinated in London in 1911 by a Hindoo revolutionary. Dr. Lalcaca lost his life endeavouring to protect an Indian official at whom the Hindoo was aiming.

Crossing the Foochow Road and continuing along Shantung Road we find the

Shantung Road Cemetery

This was the first cemetery for foreigners; the latest grave-stones are dated 1863. Some of the tombs are very fine. The chapel still remains. It is used for Chinese services by the L.M.S. In the grave-yard is the

Fire-alarm Station

a tall tower, with a room on the top for a fire-watcher, who rings a bell when he detects a fire. The Settlement is divided into districts: so many strokes are sounded for each district.

And now it hardly matters into which streets we turn, we shall find something full of novelty to a new-comer to the Far East. There is the

Foochow Road,

known all over the Empire; it is the Piccadilly of China. Here were the large and fashionable opium shops: now no more. Their abolition has been a tremendous moral achievement, but has robbed Foochow Road of one of its sights, an opium den. That raises the problem, why *is* it that evil has so often more interest than goodness? However, there are the fashionable restaurants where an adventurous tourist may try a high-class Chinese dinner. The Road is *not* as picturesque as it was twenty years ago owing to the pulling down of the quaint Chinese buildings and the erection of stores and hotels of concrete, in foreign style. It is, however, interesting to see large book-shops like the Chung Hwa Book Company. All shew progress in China in spite of political chaos. Tea shops should be visited, and the Road should be seen at night when it is a blaze of electric light, to which the Chinese have taken enthusiastically. In this district, too, are the

Chinese Theatres.

One of these ought to be visited: There is the Ta Wu Tai in Hankow Road at the back of the old Nanking Road Town Hall.

It seats 2000: there are 70 boxes and tables are provided for the universal Chinese tea-drinking. There is also the Tien Zur Voao Dah, with performances running continuously from 6 p.m. to 1 a.m. and the cost of admission is moderate indeed, from 40 cents downward. Newcomers ought to get a Chinese to go with them to visit the theatres. The hotels will oblige with guides, If it is only for the magnificent silk costumes of the actors, a visit is worth the trouble. The acting is done in a naïve style: a treasure-cart will be represented by a man walking across the stage holding a paper, with "I am a cart" written on it. A robber climbs a wall by jumping over a chair. We must not, however, be hard on the Chinese, for after all, in Shakespere's time acting depended on the same devices. Refreshments are supplied to the "stalls" along with hot cloths, the Chinese method of cooling one's perspiring brow.

Several roads, and portions of roads, in this district, are devoted to particular trades, in which the collector of curios on a hurried visit can pick up a variety of characteristic Chinese wares cheaply: in the Foochow Road, Chinese ornaments, Foochow tea-root figures, etc.; in the Canton Road (above Shantung Road), Chinese boots and shoes of all patterns; in Shantung Road, clothing, pottery, dies, scrolls, etc., at street stalls, cheap native pictures, which are often amusing and crude attempts at depicting current events, are mostly for sale early in the spring; in Shanse Road, all kinds of women's and children's gear, head-dresses, cheap jewellery, ear-guards, purses, etc.; in Honan Road, fine silks and embroideries. Fokien and Hupeh Roads are devoted to jinrickshaws and coffins; Sunkiang Road, on the Avenue Edward VII side, has second-hand shops where curios may be picked up; the west of the end of Shantung Road (between Foochow and Hankow Roads) gives itself to the making of blocks for printing (the characters are cut in wood); An excellent plan is to follow the

Kiukiang Road

from Honan Road through, till you come out on Thibet Road. Near the point where it crosses Shantung Road are the shops where Chinese chop stamps are made, for in China a firm stamps a document with a stamp of wood, soap-stone or other material. This is its "chop." Near here is the large modern office of the *Shun Pao* newspaper (built 1917). From Shantung Road westwards, up Kiukiang Road, are cushion and furniture (Chinese) shops. Shanse Road is given to women's gear and fancy wares. Between Shanse and Yunnan Roads is the locality where the gorgeous hanging shop-signs are painted. Note, too, the very fine doorways of the Chinese hongs. The Chinese excel in doors and roofs—just where we are weak architecturally. There is beautful carving above these doors. About Fukien Road are brass workers, rickshaw builders, and a native produce market.

At the corner of Foochow and Yunnan Roads is the

San San Way Kway

or Guild House of the merchants from the province of

Union Church

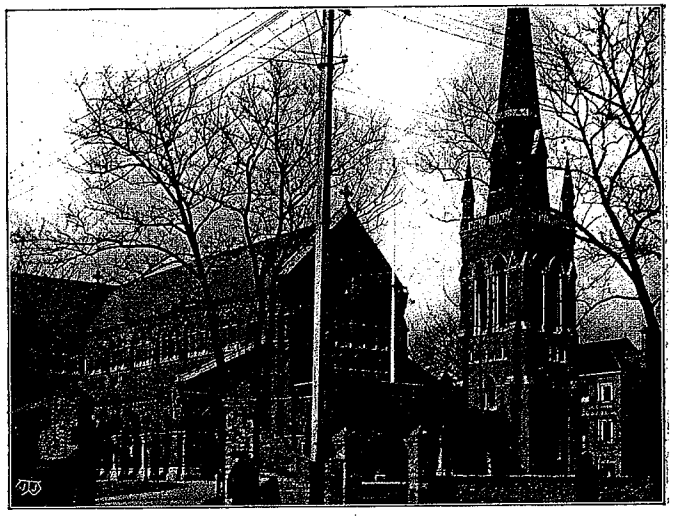
Fokien. Its name means the Three Mountain Guild. You enter by a side door. Everything is very clean and in first-rate condition. It is a fine place. There is a central courtyard. The columns supporting the shrine are richly gilt—in fact all gold. On the roofs are very large figures as finials. It is well worth painting. At the corner of the Hankow Road is the McTyeire Home, named after a bishop of the Southern Methodist Church (U.S.A.) The Moore Memorial Church in the same compound is on the Yunnan Road; it was built in 1887 by Mr. K. P. Moore, of Kansas City (U.S.A.). The Boarding School for the education of the higher classes of Chinese girls has been removed to Edinburgh Road.

On this road the Chinese pastime of airing the bird (*Tsungtiau*) may be seen. The Chinese derive great pleasure from standing and holding a cage, with a bird in it, for hours together.

ROUTE 4.—CENTRAL DIVISION—NORTH OF NANKING ROAD

The portion of the Central Division north of the Nanking Road has not quite so many subjects of interest as the larger portion to the south of that road, but it is, nevertheless, full of interest. We may start with the green-houses of the Public Gardens. They are always well stocked and worth a visit. Next to them is the home of the Rowing Club on the creek side (see "Clubs"). The swimming bath is 100 ft. long.

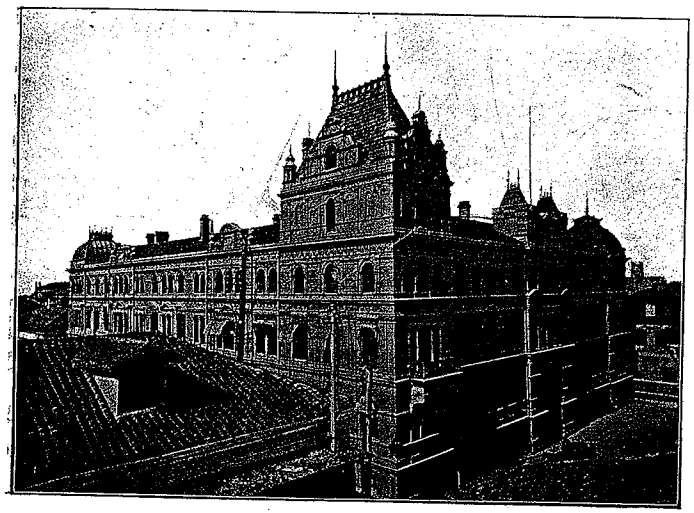
Proceeding up the Soochow Road, we find the Union Church, just past the British Consulate boundary. This church is, as the name implies, formed by members of all denominations, who wisely agree to sink all minor differences. The church originated in 1845 with the Rev. Dr. Medhurst, of the London Missionary Society, who held a service for foreigners in the chapel in the compound in the Shantung Road for many years, until the unsuitableness of that neighbourhood for a foreign church, led to the erection of the present church, which was built in 1884 by Mr. Dowdall, in the Early English style, having an open timbered roof, and tower with octagonal



Holy Trinity Cathedral.
The Cathedral Church of the Anglican Bishop of Mid-China.

Union Church.

NATIVE DOORWAY, NINGPO ROAD.



CENTRAL POLICE STATION.

spire, which is 108 feet high to the top of the vane. The church was enlarged in 1901. The Hall, at the corner of the Yuen Ming Yuen Road, with lecture-hall, class-rooms, etc., was opened in December 1899. There is a fine organ by Walker of London, the builder also of the Cathedral organ.

The Yuen Ming Yuen Road is the home of the lawyers. The road is a reminiscence of the burning of the summer palace (Yuen Ming Yuen) at Peking by Lord Elgin in the war of 1860, as an act of reprisal for the murder of French and British prisoners by the Chinese. Just beyond this road, on the creek side, are the Public Gardens for Chinese, and opposite them is Traction House, the headquarters of the Tramway Company (built 1919). Farther up the road, slightly down the Kiangse Road, is the water-tower of the Water Works Company from which pressure is obtained to supply the Settlement; it is 100 ft. high.

The next building of interest is that of the Chinese Young Men's Christian Association (Y.M.C.A).

The central building is at 120 Szechuen Road. It was opened in 1907, the gymnasium in 1914. There are 3400 members (1919) and 3000 students. A visit will be found worth while. The Martyrs' Memorial Hall was paid for by various donors in memory of the missionaries and native christians who suffered martyrdom in the Boxer outbreak of 1900. It cost $8000. At the corner of Hongkong and Museum Roads is the office of the National Y.M.C.A. Committee (begun June 1914) costing Tls. 86,000 and nearby are the offices of the British-American Tobacco Company almost the greatest corporation in the world.

Peking Road is foreign at its east end. The principal building of interest is the

Chinese Post Office.

This building was opened on November 4th, 1907. It is handily situated on three roads. General postal business is transacted at a teak counter 360 ft long: upstairs are the administrative offices. The visitor ought to look in. At the parcel-post counter, crowds of Chinese with numbers of parcels, which they are called on to open, make one wonder how any business can be done amid so much

of that high-pitched talk, which is the hardest thing a foreigner has to endure in China. The Chinese Post Office is most ably managed by its foreign and native staff. The postmen are excellent. Across the road is the British Post Office built in 1875 (probably), on land leased to the Hongkong government in 1875. It is an old building of agreeable architecture where an immense business is done.

On Museum Road, near to the British Post Office, a man was hanged in the old days when this was country. At No 16 Peking Road is Beth El, one of the synagogues of the Jewish community: at No. 17 are the headquarters of the British and Foreign Bible Society from which over 2,000,000 copies of the Bible, and portions of it, are scattered over China: and at No. 18 is an old wooden building—the American Presbyterian Mission Press (now united with the Methodist Publishing House as the Mission Book Co.) An immense amount of christian literature is circulated.

From this point Peking Road, all the way west, is almost wholly Chinese. The upper part of this road should be visited. Once the shops were almost all curio shops to some extent. Now, secondhand foreign furniture has largely ousted Chinese wares. But the road is essentially Chinese and worth a visit. Of foreign goods there is always the chance of finding a bargain and all kinds of out-of-the-way things may be had here. It is always worth trying. There are still a few curio shops where bronze gods (josses), porcelain vases, etc., may be found, with the chance of finding something worth picking up at *any* of the shops.

At the upper, or western, end of the road there are two or three Chinese buildings that should not be missed—the Zur Seng Aye at No. U 747 Peking Road, a temple built for monks by members of the Silk Guild and at No. Vv 489 Amoy Road is a small but very old temple. If the tourist has only a short time in China let him go into this temple. There is here a "Buddhist Hell": figures of the wicked suffering inconceivable tortures, men being "sawn asunder," boiled, torn to pieces; and no doubt all the tortures here depicted as being inflicted in the other world, have been *actually* inflicted in Chinese Yamêns, and are still being inflicted even under the republican government, according to a

correspondent of the North China Daily News of October 16th 1919. The other world is credited with the cruelties of this.

Two foreign buildings finally attract attention: first the British Gaol (built in 1871) at No. 4 Amoy Road. It is in real solid lasting British style. The government which built it must have taken a somewhat pessimistic view of British human nature in the sunny 'Far East,' as there is accommodation for 140 prisoners, while the average is ten and fewer. British subjects may find gloomy satisfaction in the fact that sinners of other nationalities, whose governments provide no gaol, are often accommodated here. Near at hand, on Thibet Road, are the extensive works of the Shanghai Gas Company which is making a gallant fight against the Municipal electric lighting.

ROUTE 5.—THE BUBBLING WELL ROAD.

This is a continuation of the Nanking Road or Maloo; it commences at Loong-fei Bridge, which crosses the Defence Creek (now filled in). The Creek received this name in Taiping times, when it was the limit of the western defences of the Settlement. The tramway runs up the road as far as Carter Road, leaving the upper part free from the cars, which go up Carter Road and Avenue Road to the Bubbling Well.

A short history of this, the premier road of Shanghai, will be of interest. It shows how largely indebted the present generation is to the public spirit of private individuals in the past. A reference to the account of the Race Club in this volume shows that the "Shanghai Riding Course" occupied the ground at the top of the present Nanking Road. "No provision was made for driving, as in those days Shanghai could not boast of any wheeled conveyances other than the native barrow."

"In 1862," says the "History of the Recreation Fund," "owing to the influx of the Chinese seeking refuge from the Taiping rebels, land in the so-called English Settlement increased so much in value, that the trustees of the Shanghai Riding Course decided on constructing a road 40 feet in width, through the centre of the Course, and selling the 20 feet remaining as

frontages." Carriages were beginning to appear in the Settlement about this time, but there were no roads on which to drive. According to this resolution, it will be seen that the road, made clean through the old Riding Course to the Bubbling Well, was originally intended to be a driving road only. That it would become a great residential road did not apparently enter the heads of these fathers of the Settlement. The names of these trustees deserve to be held in everlasting remembrance. They are Ed. Cunningham, N. C. R. Macduff, Wm. Thorburn, T. C. Beale. The frontages sold for Tls. 100,036.10, which became, of course, the property of the shareholders of the Riding Course. With this money the land necessary for making the road to the Bubbling Well was purchased, and the road made for, what appears to-day, the ridiculously low sum of Tls. 13,524.28. It is interesting to note that Tls. 970.20 were paid for removing the ever present coffins in the way of the new road; the bridges cost Tls. 2825, and the road itself Tls. 4600 to make. The actual cost of the land was Tls. 3483.58 only.

Only subscribers were permitted to drive on it free. Gates were erected at the two large bridges to keep off non-subscribers. It was completed in October 1863, and its length to the Well is two miles. It was, however, found impossible to collect sufficient subscribers to keep the road in repair, so negotiations were entered into and concluded with the Municipal Council in May, 1866. The shareholders made a free gift of this splendid road to the public, on condition that the Council kept it in repair and abolished the tolls, the history telling us that "the payment of tolls seems peculiarly distasteful to the Shanghai public, probably from the habit of not carrying money on the person." Few communities have had so splendid a free gift as Shanghai, in the gift of this road.

Now that we have seen the making of the road, we commence our survey of it.

The first building to strike the eye of a stranger is the "New World" close to the entrance to the Recreation Ground. It is a Chinese amusement palace, a kind of Crystal Palace and Coney Island. I do not know how to describe it architecturally. It is a semi-circular building

with an amazing agglomeration of halls, theatres, menageries distorting glasses, refreshment rooms, Chinese and foreign. The entrance is only 10 cents if you do not use the lift to the third storey, it is 20 cents if you do.

There are roof-gardens on different levels where hundreds of people drink tea and eat—you go in and out, up and down; and there is always something new. On one storey a Chinese girl in sky blue will be reciting, and a man lecturing while the audience smokes and eats, and the noise of the traffic on Nanking Road would close any vocal effort but a Chinese one. There is a subway (the only one in China) under the Nanking Road to the Annexe on the north side of the road, all for 20 cents. This is still more cunningly laid out—a central hall for concerts and native actors—a vast space for tea drinkers, a donkey-course with well-kept donkeys to ride, and a menagerie, theatre, an acrobat platform, a rock-garden: endless attractions. To pass this by would be a great mistake. Changing China indeed is seen here; and the crowd is sober, goodnatured and happy!

Next to the "New World" is the Recreation Ground. The outer Race Course belongs to the Race Club, the inner to the Recreation Fund Trustees, along with the whole of the interior. A carriage may be driven into the grounds as far as the pavilion which is visible from the entrance gate.

The building to the left is the swimming bath, a proprietary institution. The gate next to it is the entrance to the Shanghai Cricket Ground; the pavilion to the right belongs to the Golf Club, which has to be content with a nine-hole course on this level ground instead of having natural links. The Club owns a course in the country at Kiangwan.

The next pavilion to the right of the Golf Club is that of the Cricket Club. Some account of this ground will be found in the brief history of the Recreation Fund (which see).

This ground was the first laid out when the whole Recreation Ground was acquired, along with a baseball ground which was then next to it. Walking round to the right, one sees the ground of the Lawn Bowls Club (laid out in 1913) and then the pavilion of the Recreation Club. The large area between the grounds of these

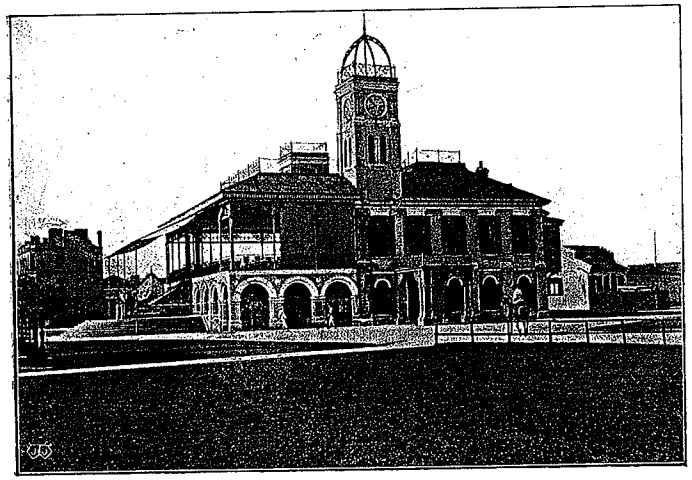
clubs and the race course is allotted free to the innumerable tennis, cricket, and football clubs of the Settlement. Looking south towards the race-track, a pai-lou (widow's monument) will be observed. "These memorials are erected to women who have been killed or have committed suicide in defence of their chastity, widows who have escaped compulsion to remarry by destroying themselves or those who have performed suttee."—"*Encyclopaedia Sinica.*"

Leaving the Recreation Ground, we regain the road. Change is unceasing in Shanghai. A splendid hotel is about to be erected, opposite the Recreation Ground, by the Shanghai Hotels Company. The spacious premises of the Horse Bazaar and Motor Company are seen on the right. Shops have taken the place of residences during the last ten years. Here is the Union Jack Club provided by the Race Club for H.B.M. Navy. Over the way is the home of the Race Club (which see). This has been receiving additions ever since it was built, about 1861. It is now about to be rebuilt. Its well-swept gravelled spaces, its air of neatness, its broken outlines, present a handsome appearance. The clock tower is one of the few public clocks which Shanghai boasts. There is accommodation for a large number of ponies belonging to members. Adjoining the Race Club is Mohawk Road, which leads across to the French roads and the Great Western and Wei-hai-wei Roads, which run parallel to the Bubbling Well Road to the Siccawei Road.

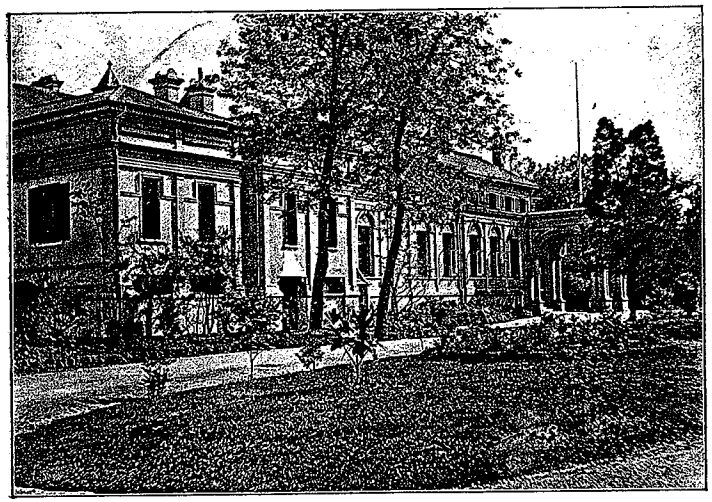
A census of the traffic at the junction of the main road and Mohawk Road was taken from 6 a.m. August 22, 1918, to 6 a.m. August 23. It shewed how busy the road is. There passed along 4851 pedestrians, 1878 rickshas, 1972 motor-cars, 402 bicycles, 373 tramcars with trailers, 203 single trams and 103 pony-riders.

In Wei-hai-wei Road is the building of the German Kaiser Wilhelm School, now closed (1919). The Jewish Cemetery lies at the corner of Mohawk Road, and the inscription on one of the gate-posts is: "Jewish Cemetery. Presented to the Jewish congregation of Shanghai by David Sassoon, Esq. A.M. 5622, A.C. 1862."

The next noteworthy buildings are the Country Club (see "Clubs") on the left, and the residence and office of the Chinese Commissioner of Trade and Bureau of Foreign Affairs.



RACE CLUB.



COUNTRY CLUB.

SIKH MOUNTED TROOPER.

The Country Club is a comely building: its lawns and grounds are of great beauty. Nearly opposite the Country Club is the Olympic Theatre. It is a well-appointed building. The lane to the left is Love Lane, leading to Yates Road.

We now come to Carter Road, a very busy one. It leads to all the Sinza country roads, and back to the Settlement by Sinza Road. The tram route traverses it to Avenue Road, thence to the Bubbling Well. The principal building on it is the Ellis Kadoorie School for Chinese. Mr. Kadoorie gave Tls. 25,000 to build it, the Municipal Council providing the site.

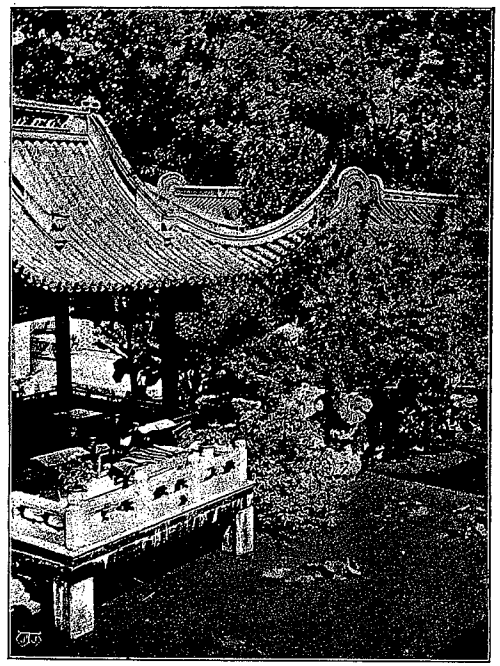
The Bubbling Well Road from its juncture with Carter Road is the prettiest road in Shanghai; the foliage is rich and full. Being free from tram-cars, it is the best promenade. Being curved according to the British taste, not dead straight as French roads are, it is much more beautiful. It is (1919) being widened by the Municipal Council. This is due to the immense motor traffic. The natives have taken kindly to the car. Not only celestial beauties in fine silk, but families and carloads of young people hurry along. "Joy riding" on this road has had to be stopped after a certain hour, otherwise residents would grow pale for want of sleep. A charming feature of it is the mixture of Chinese shops and bamboo homes with foreign villas. At No. 173 is the Burlington Hotel. At No. 177 the wonderful garden of Mr. Hardoon, in Chinese style.

Hart Road (the tram sheds and Great Western Road are on the left and Avenue and Sinza Roads on the right) is passed at this point. It is, of course, named after Sir Robert Hart. Further along the Bubbling Well is the cemetery. It is about 25 years old and has a remarkably fine avenue of poplars.

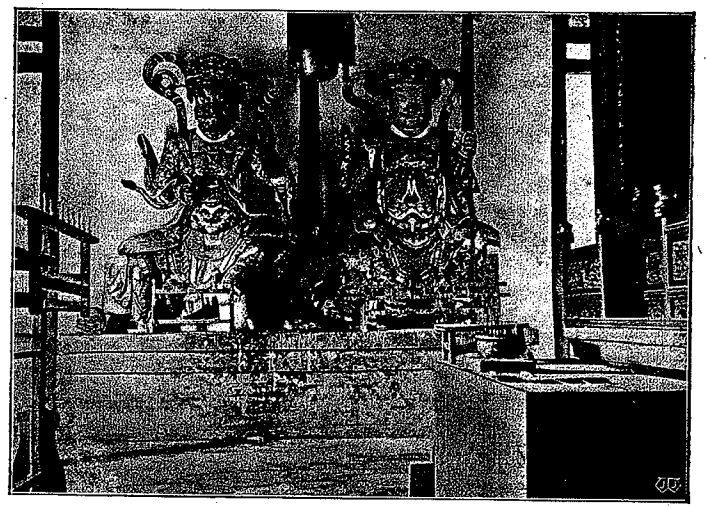
It is best to alight at the Bubbling well.

Inside a square stone enclosure is a spring of muddy water charged with carbonic acid gas. This is the well-known Bubbling Well. The scene about the well is a very pleasant one, with the well-planted roads and well-kept walks, the old temple, the Chinese shops and dwellings. St. George's Hotel buried in foliage, supplies excellent teas. The old temple, very famous in the district, is worth a visit. The great doors are open only

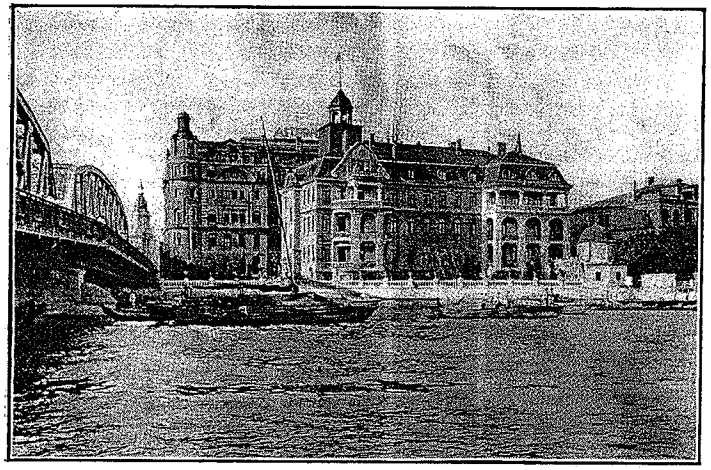
at festivals, but entrance is easily effected by a small and mean door at the right—that is, the side nearest Shanghai. This leads into the outbuildings. Bearing to the left all the time after entrance, we pass through the chief halls. The name of the Temple is Zing Ang Sze, and a Chinese scholar informs me that it dates from the Han Dynasty—not, of course, the present building, but one on the site. The Han Dynasty ended in A.D. 951. The first gods visible are the three brothers, "the three rulers of Heaven, Earth, and Water"; the first rules heaven, the second earth, and the third the seas, lakes, rivers and canals. Their birthdays are on the 15th of the first, seventh, and tenth months, August is the chief time for worship. The name of the central one is Wang Lo Yah. They wear scarlet robes. Through a passage, at the end of which is a very old dusty bell, and across a brick court, is another building, with the plaster figure of a mandarin, arrayed in ordinary Chinese dress. I have been unable to ascertain who he is, but it looks like a case of the apotheosis of some meritorious official. On the table in front of him is a tall red tablet with the inscription: "The lord 10,000 times 10,000 times 10,000 years." Passing through the door to the left, we come to the temple to Midoo, the "Metreya Buddha." He is also called the "Me-me Buddha" and the "Coming Buddha," and is the Messiah of the Buddhist faith. He sits tailor fashion, and is always represented as very fat. "In his hand is a bag; his broad, laughing face welcomes the worshipper. At the present time Sakyamuni rules the church: his successor will be Metreya, and at that time the earth, 'with its five evils mingled,' will be purified." There are two hideous painted figures at each side of Midoo, the four heavenly kings, or "the four diamonds"; "they were four brothers, who were killed in battle and made guardians of the doorway in Tartarus." The first has a sword, "which, if brandished, would cause a black wind to spring up, and in the wind 10,000 spears, which would pierce the bodies of men and turn them to dust; after the wind there would be a fire like 10,000 golden serpents flying round." The next on the right "has a guitar; when he touches the strings, fire and wind issue forth." The first on the left "has a bag, and in the



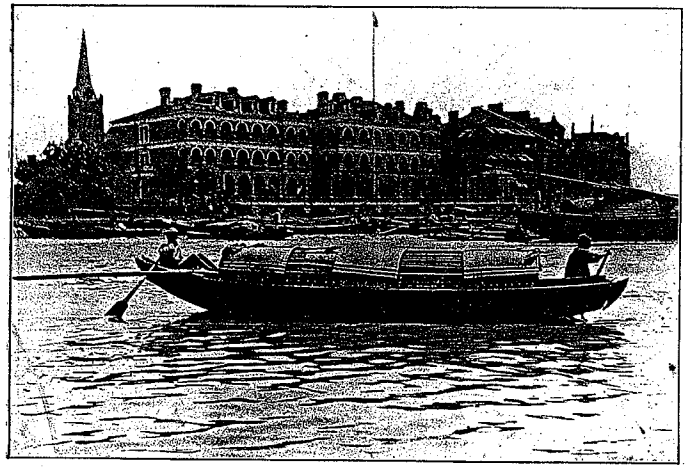
Yu Yuen Gardens.



Two of the "Four Brothers" in Bubbling Well Temple.



THE RUSSIAN CONSULATE-GENERAL.



GERMAN CONSULATE AND CHURCH.
FOOT- OR POST-BOAT IN FOREGROUND.

bag a little animal like a white rat; turn it loose, and it will be like a white elephant with two wings flying against the enemy." The last one "has an umbrella in his hand which can shade the universe; turn it, and there would be earthquakes; open it, and heaven would be a chaos, earth darkness, and the sun and moon without light" (*Du Bose*).

A door to the right of Midoo leads to the court of the Tah Yung Pau Dien, the main temple building.

Buddha occupies the central shrine, seated on a conventional square lotus; below him a smaller image. Around the walls are the companions of Buddha, over life-size, in gilded wood. These are very well done and newly gilt. Starting at the left, the local names of the ten are: Pah-ha, with a globe in his hand; Quah Tan, with a staff; Nos. 4, 5, and 6 all sit together; No. 6 is Koe Yun, who has no arms, and sits in contemplation, like Buddha; No. 7 is Li Kon Lan—he has top boots, and at his feet is a tiger; No. 8 is Long Ho, who has a lion in his hand; No. 9 is Loo Hon.

The Municipal Council has had the space in front of St. George's Hotel tastefully laid out.

One may return from this point, or continue up the Yu Yuen Road to the Jessfield Park or up Jessfield Road to the park and to St. John's University, or take the Siccawei Road to the Avenue Joffre or Siccawei.

ROUTE 6.—WESTERN COUNTRY ROADS.

Since the boundaries of the Settlement were enlarged in 1899, the Municipal Council has been most laudably active in providing new roads for the rapidly growing community. Their foresight has been beyond all praise. The motorist, carriage driver, rider, cyclist and pedestrian on the new country roads are well provided for. For driving, a pair of ponies ought to be taken as the distances are considerable. Some of the roads are already having to be widened to provide for the traffic. Residents appreciate these roads and tourists ought to see them. They will see a Shanghai suburban district and also purely rural China at the same time. I shall divide this district into sections, as it is unlikely that anybody but the maddest globe-trotter would think of doing it in one day.

Jessfield Park

Our first visit will be to Jessfield Park. This park has begun so well that the most sensible war-memorial Shanghai could create would be to double the area of this park. There are various ways of access to it: by motor-car all the way up Yu Yuen Road; by tramcar to Bubbing Well thence by ricksha, (the tram will soon extend to the park); by train to Jessfield station, 15 minutes run.

The park lies at the junction of Yu Yuen and Brenan Roads, the angle between these being laid out as a lawn with fir-trees. The plan of the park is the work of Mr. Donald Macgregor, Superintendent of Parks and Open Spaces who has shewn that he is a perfect master of the high art of landscape gardening, as high an art as much more pretentious ones.

I am indebted to him for the correct names of the various trees and plants, which make this chapter a *vade mecum* to the park for all lovers of gardens:

"The kiss of the sun for gardens,
The song of the birds for mirth.
You are nearer God's heart in the garden,
Than anywhere else on earth."

Jessfield Park.

This park of approximately 50 acres is devoted exclusively to the cultivation of plants. No games are allowed.

At the Annual Meeting of Ratepayers on March 20th, 1914, the following Resolution, proposed by Dr. N. Macleod and seconded by Mr. E. C. Pearce, was carried:—

"That the Council be empowered to exercise options which have been recently obtained for the purchase of a piece of land situated near Jessfield and that the same when purchased be laid out as the nucleus of a Public Landscape Park and Botanic Garden."

In a report on this subject the Superintendent of Parks and Open Spaces states (regarding the future development of this ground) "that it should present three marked features (A) a wild garden, consisting of woodlands, meadows, streams and lakes as nearly

rural as possible, an ideal spot for picnic and other parties; (B) the Botanic Garden, containing as large a representative collection of Chinese trees and shrubs as possible; a collection which, were it possible to make it complete, would at once be the largest and most interesting national collection in the world; (C) the decorative section, which might be of a bold style after the ideas of Le Notre (the designer of Versailles) comprising large lawns, "statuesque avenues," fountains and formal gardens with suitable statuary. There should also be an aviary where the wild birds of China could be studied and also a "zoological section".

Whilst these ideas have so far not been realised, the park not being completed, future conditions may allow of it being increased so that it will approach the original design. The main entrance is at the junction of Yu Yuen and Brenan Roads. On entering the gate there is on the right hand side a group of Chamaecy-paris pisifera; the ground is carpeted with spirea cantonensis, and a collection of oaks including "English oaks". On the left is a mound crowned with magnolia grandiflora, magnolia conspicuus, magnolia obovata, and a group of Stillingia sebifera, the famous tallowtree. A turfed valley separates this mound from a still higher eminence, on the slope of which is a collection of mixed shrubs, (through which a pathway leads to a formal garden and to the refreshment house) and on its summit a group of Robinia pseudo-acacia. From this point the land slopes towards a lake, the margins of which are well wooded. On the right, beyond the oaks, is a miniature hill, as yet uncompleted, on which will be grown such firs, spruces, and pines as cannot be grown on a lower level. At the foot of this hill is an arm of the lake beyond which is a large group of Populus nigra fastigata, followed by weeping willows. Further on at the foot of another rise is a group of catalpas. A narrow path leads from the catalpas to the summit of this mound from which position an excellent view of this section of the park can be obtained. The plants on the mound include 15 species of azalea 10 varieties of dwarf conifers; Daphne fragrans, and on the north side Cryptomeria and the well-known "White Pine" of North China. At this point the main path turns in a westerly direction, having on its

right side a collection of conifers, beginning with Ginkgo biloba (said to be the oldest species of tree now in existence), Torreya nucifera, Taxus cuspidata, Cunninghamia sinensis (yielding the Foochow pole, which forms the frame-work of Chinese houses in this vicinity), Thuyas, Cederus atlantica and Pinus Massoniana. At this point a bridge crosses a Chinese right-of-way. Returning to the lake we find, on the left hand, groups of assorted trees and shrubs followed by a flat grass path, 100 feet wide, or vista at right angles (which may eventually lead to a central feature). Beyond this are groups of magnolias including magnolia conspicuus, magnolia grandiflora, magnolia hypoleuca, magnolia kobus, magnolia longifolia, magnolia fuscuata, magnolia obovata, magnolia Watsonia, magnolia parviflora, magnolia stellata and magnolia salicifolia. From this point to the bridge the plantations are outgrowths of those on the other side. On crossing the bridge a small path on the right leads to the experimental section wherein varieties of plants are tested. Each variety is labelled with a letter and number thus:—H 124. Information regarding any variety which appeals to visitors can be obtained from the Superintendent of Parks and Open Spaces by marking the letter and number on their card and handing it to a gardener. In some old buildings on the north side a few monkeys and fowls are kept, being the nucleus of the future "Zoo." Returning to the main path, it leads through a wood of Japanese cedar, at the end of which is a shady lawn in which daffodils, blue bells, foxgloves, and other shade-loving plants are grown. It then curves twice to the right, leading to a stone-paved path, which passes through a rose pergola. This, when in flower, is a gorgeous sight, being flanked by two wide flower borders; one planted only with blue flowers and groups of white lilies; the other with shades of pink to orange flowers. Turning to the right by the path underneath the pergola, return eastward through a lawn studded with trees and groups of such plants as peonies, maples, lilies, to the Rose and Iris Garden. When in flower these gardens present a picture difficult to beat. The Iris Garden, planted with pale mauve, white and purple varieties of iris Kaempferi, is crossed by stepping stones, having bamboos as a background, whilst the banks of the

rose garden sloping down to it are covered with pink Dorothy Perkin roses, allowed to scramble at will. The rose garden is formal, horse shoe in shape, enclosed by wide banks having specimens of pyramidal thuyas at intervals, planted in the centre and scrambling roses on the slopes. The sunken portion is divided into large beds and contains 150 varieties; the flatness is avoided by interspersing pyramidal trained climbing roses. From the rose garden a narrow winding path, already known as "Lovers' Lane," leads through a woodland to a refreshment house of Chinese design and furnished with typical Chinese furniture of high quality. The lawn on the left side of the path is laid out as a curved vista bordered by "collections," as the bamboo collection (20 different species) maple collection (50 species), and azalea collection (30 species); and 2000 plants of mixed varieties amongst which are 25 species of lilies. After leaving the Refreshment House, the path leads to a small formal garden, wherein are a few grotesque stone figures, then back to the entrance gate.

Other interesting trees to be seen are walnuts, horse and edible chestnuts, wood-oil trees, Ningpo varnish trees, hazels, persimmons, Chinese Osage orange, Chinese hickory, discovered four years ago. Prior to this, hickory was supposed to be peculiar to North America. The same applies, too, to the Chinese tulip tree, first found a few years ago at Kuling.

The return journey to the Settlement may be made by Brenan and Jessfield Roads, or by the Edinburgh and Siccawei Roads.

The Rubicon Road.

The longest drive that can be taken in Shanghai is up the Avenue Joffre to Hungjao Road, along the Rubicon Road and back by the Brenan and Jessfield or Yu Yuen Roads. The visitor is strongly recommended to make this excursion. He will find details of objects of interest in the earlier stages of the run in the French and Bubbling Well sections of this work.

The Hungjao (*jao*, pronounced *jow*) Road runs for four miles to the Rubicon. It is planted with trees which already, in many parts of it, meet over head, making it pleasant even in the July sun. The country is rather higher than usual about Shanghai. There is therefore

no rice grown: but other rich crops take its place. In May it is gorgeous with the sulphur yellow of the rape (grown for its oil) and wheat, in July and August there are cotton and beans, yams and innumerable vegetables. The land is absolutely clean of weeds, trees are plentiful: the black-tiled curved roofs of the farms are bowered in foliage: the peasants are well-dressed. Any well-balanced mind must enjoy a drive through such a smiling, fertile country. It is like the quiet level districts of England. On the Hungjao Road as we enter it, we see the mass of Nanyang College on one side, and the extensive premises of Siccawei Mission, and also the Cathedral. A Japanese institution, the Tung Wên College, is next passed. Here Japanese youths are trained for business in China. The railway line to Hangchow is then crossed. Here the road is very pretty, with a native stone bridge on the left, and a Chinese cemetery in foreign style with a chapel. Here the Warren Road is passed. A large village is then traversed—and the large nursery in which the Municipal Council rears trees and flowers for our parks and public gardens. It is not shut off from the road by an offensive hedge; there is a broad flowered border of green grass across which one sees the treasures of a well-stocked nursery garden. The "Skipper's Folly," a country club-house of the Merchant Service Club is passed, and we find ourselves four miles from Siccawei at the junction of the Hungjao Road and Rubicon Road.

The club house of the Hungjao Golf Club (see under "Clubs") will be seen across the creek. This is the Sing Tsing Kong or, as foreigners call it, the Rubicon creek, because twenty years ago before these roads were thought of, this creek was the limit for paper-hunting.

I cannot see how anyone with any eye for landscape, however disposed to rail at the want of interest in the scenery of this part of China, can fail to be pleased with the Rubicon Road. It runs along the creek, on which are boats, always interesting. It is pleasantly undulating, and the trees lining it, owing to this marvellous climate, have grown as large in five years as they would in fifteen at home. Parts of it have a home-like look, except that the green is the green of cotton instead of grass. There is a large village Sing Tsing Kong, with a native stone-bridge across the creek. Capital pictures may be obtained here.

We soon run into the

Brenan Road.

Passing the Rubicon Club-house on the right, the road follows the Soochow creek. One is always astonished at the immense traffic on the waterways of China. For beautiful pictures (pencil, brush or camera) of junks sailing, come here when the tide is running in. At the Tajao village, on the other side of the creek, is a temple and a *likin* station where the native authorities levy toll on passing cargoes. Everyone interested in China will have read of the "abolition of likin." But it is not abolished yet, despite heroic efforts on the part of foreigners, because a republican government needs revenue as much as a monarchical one, sometimes "more so."

Here one may cross to the Hungjao Road again by the

Warren Road

named after Sir Pelham Warren, once Consul-General in Shanghai. This is a very pretty road: it is pure country, with abundant foliage, green fields and farms and a creek. On the maps two country temples are shewn on the west side of the road. A little back of it is the Ying Zee Temple. It is, however, now a farm, but makes a good picture. The other, farther on, is the Hon Tsang Dong, (to the god of agriculture.) This is still a temple, but is only reached by a roundabout road and it is hardly worth while. It makes a good picture from the road with creek and immense bulrushes in the foreground.

Returning to the Brenan Road, we find that factories are encroaching on it. Soon the entrance to Jessfield Park is reached. There is a refreshment room inside as well as outside the park.

Behind the tea house outside the park is the San King Temple (Miao) or the Red Joss-house, well-known to paper-hunters in the old days. This, with its scarlet walls in its green setting, makes a beautiful picture.

The Settlement may be reached by Yu Yuen or Brenan Roads.

JESSFIELD AND NEIGHBOURHOOD.

A drive out to Jessfield is a favourite one, or it was, until the park eclipsed it. From the Bubbling Well a

ricksha may be taken, or a motor car all the way from the Settlement. Residences now line the road as far as Brenan Piece where Brenan Road begins. Beyond is the busy Jessfield village, busy on account of the cotton mills in it. Good pictures of the creek may be obtained. Beyond the villiage is

St. John's University

the centre of the mission work of the Protestant Episcopal Church of America, which commenced its labours in Shanghai in 1837, under Bishop Boone. Admission to inspect the College may be obtained from the principal any day but Saturday and Sunday.

The grounds will strike the eye of the visitor as singularly beautiful; the well-grown trees surrounding trim lawns, the chapel and substantial buildings, suggest that the founders of St. John's College must have had a more than usually broad and generous conception of mission work.

St. John's was founded in 1878. The brick building to the right is the science hall, thoroughly furnished with apparatus. The main building has a quadrangle, with assembly hall, classrooms, bedrooms and dining-room. The buildings to the left are the residences of the bishop, principal and teachers. There is a large playing-field behind the main building. Some five or six years ago the mission bought the contiguous property of Unkaza, which was the most beautiful domain in Shanghai, the grounds having been laid out in the choicest English style with long sweeps of green lawn and well selected ornamental trees—among which is the largest camphor-tree in the neighbourbood.

A fine library has been built.

The latest addition to the University is the Cooper Memorial Gymnasium. Jessfield is the residence of the Bishop of the American Protestant Episcopal Church for Shanghai.

Leaving Jessfield, various routes to the Settlement may be taken. One may turn to the right up Brenan Road and than to the left up Edinburgh Road and so to Siccawei Road. On Edinburgh there are two notable institutions, the

McTyeire Girls' School of the Southern Methodist Church (U.S.A.).

This is a boarding school for the upper classes of Chinese girls. Beyond is the

Shanghai School for the Blind.

This is a most worthy institution, for there is so much blindness in China. It was founded by the well-known Dr. J. Fryer now of San Francisco and is being carried on by his son. It is most interesting to see what can be done with the Chinese blind. It is well worth a visit. Cane articles of furniture may be ordered. All are made by the blind children.

Another route to the Settlement from Jessfield is by the Robison Road, so named after an old resident who was one of the first proprietary members of the Shanghai Club. But there is not much to tempt one on this route, as this district, owing to its contiguity to the Soochow Creek, is being rapidly industrialized.

ROUTE 7.—NORTHERN DISTRICT—EAST OF NORTH SZECHUEN ROAD.

The Northern District is usually considered to contain no places of interest, a view which is entirely wrong, as I hope to show. We shall confine ourselves in this excursion to the district enclosed between the Soochow Creek on the south, Range Road or thereabouts on the north; the Hongkew creek on the east and North Szechuen Road on the west.

The Northern District is characteristic of Shanghai; far more than in any other Treaty Port, foreigners and natives are intermingled residentially. In Shanghai there is no locality sacred to foreigners only, as at Canton. This has its advantages and its disadvantages, the former predominating. It is good for trade; it saves the comparatively few foreigners from becoming a clique, as they do when they live in a small enclave by themselves. At any rate, it certainly adds to the interest and picturesqueness of life in Shanghai, where Chinese habits may often be studied as well as in a native city.

Soochow Creek

I propose to give first a few notes of Chinese life in the Northern District. Tourists who are photographers will be glad to know where to find characteristic subjects.

Chinese Life on the Soochow Creek.

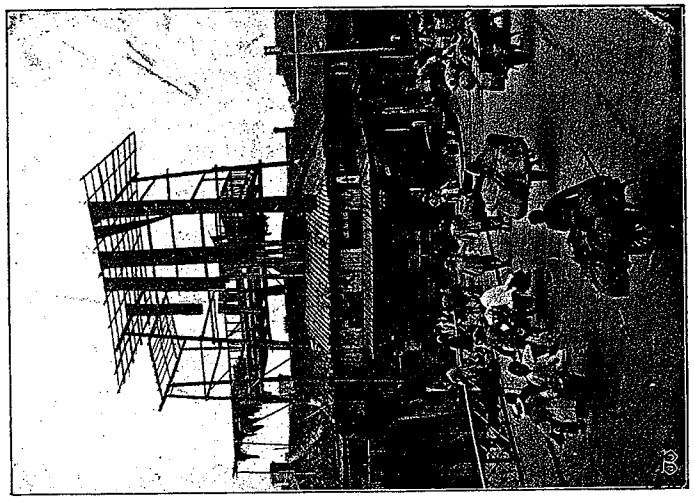
The Garden Bridge from 7 to 9 a.m. gives pictures enough; there are ducks and geese being carried to market, on large flat basket-trays; there are huge crates hung on bamboo poles over the farmer's shoulders, full of fowls; and barrows of unsavoury-looking fish. In fact, coolies laden with every kind of produce can be photographed here.

Soochow Creek (North Side).

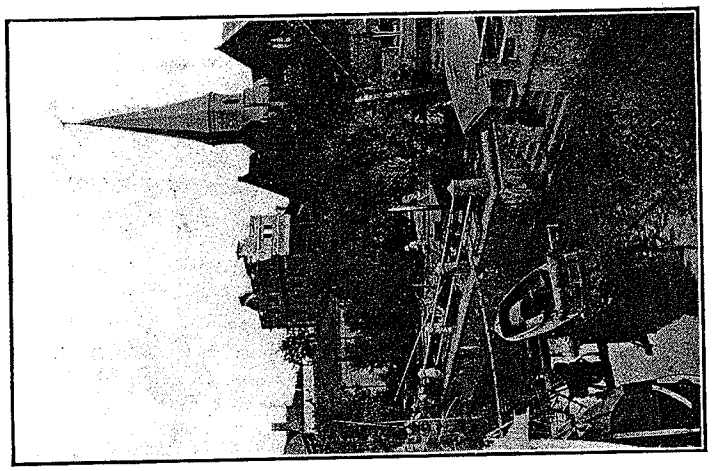
As far as the Chapoo Road and Szechuen Road bridges this is a rich field. Here is the seat of the vegetable and of the rod and scrap-iron trades. In these hongs an immense business is done. Be there early in the morning, and see vegetables and fruits being landed from boats. In the summer there are picturesque heaps of melons, persimmons, egg-plant, chilis, and long packages of sugar cane which the Chinese love to suck; and in winter cabbages of all kinds, kobe, carrots. The landing and weighing on native steelyards, the packing and carrying away of cargo on bamboos, along with the gesticulating groups of men, all make good pictures. Look out for the raising of huge baulks of timber from the creek to the road by means of bamboo poles and ropes. The Chinese coolie "gets there" in his own way. Give him ropes and bamboo poles and he can move anything.

The traffic on the bridges across the Soochow creek and under the bridges on the waters of the creek is worth noticing. As to the former our wonderful Municipal Council tells us that from 6 a.m. to midnight on March 19th, 1918, there passed over the Szechuen Road bridge 731 motorcars, 686 carriages, 11,708 rickshas, 1095 wheelbarrows, 437 hand-carts, 16,943 pedestrains and 1035 bicycles. The Garden Bridge had 1283 motor-cars, 36,126 pedestrians and in addition 1124 tram-cars.

As for traffic on the creek, the same lynx-eyed authority tells us that on Saturday, January 4th, 1919, in 24 hours 1858 cargo boats, 407 sampans, and large varieties of other craft passed up and down. This creek



Dye-house, Seward Road.
(Shews Bamboo Stages for Drying Clothes).



The Soochow Creek.

STREET SCENE.

is a most important channel of traffic; the value of cargo carried on it is enormous. Artists of all kinds can find endless subjects.

Above the Honan Road Bridge.

Go there between 4 and 5 p.m. to see the "trains" start for Soochow and other places: a "train" is a string of boats towed by a launch. This scene should not be missed. For a confused scene of boats, houses, pontoons, shanties, boatmen, coolies and passengers, rich and poor, with "big box, little box, band-box, and bundle," hawkers, cooks and loafers, the scene is unrivalled. Unfortunately the noise cannot be photographed. The creek is crammed with boats, and how the train is to get out is a problem equalled only by that one, how it ever got in! Note the Chinese passenger-boats—a hundred coolies on the roof, as close as sardines. They are carried to Soochow for 25 cents each, including food.

A tiny cabin to yourself costs $1. Get pictures of cake-sellers, of silk-clad gentlemen buying three cakes to last them the fifteen hours' run, of boatmen, hawkers, the picturesque backs of Chinese houses on the creek, etc., etc.

Seward Road.

The trams run along this road to Yangtszepoo. The Chinese drivers are miracles of skill. Hundreds of people ought to be run over in a day, but are not.

For the first mile this road is entirely Chinese, and it is always crowded. The fact that 50 per cent. of the whole population of China is engaged in the carrying trade must account for it. In the absence of horses and railways, men must be the burden bearers. Note the wooden erection over a dye shop near the Hongkew creek, and native cloth suspended from the staging in long streamers. Calendaring cloth may be seen in a shop at the far end of the road; it is done by see-sawing a heavy round grindstone (with segment cut off) on the cloth: a man standing on the stone supplies the energy. Note rice stores, cook-shops (always the filthiest), sam-shu (spirit) stores and pawnshops, which the coolies make convenient store-houses for their winter clothes.

When one of these pawnshops catches fire the insect world is indeed the poorer.

We now turn to places of interest in this part of the Northern District. First there is the

General Hospital.

Its three blocks of buildings, on the Soochow creek side, are easily seen from the Garden Bridge. It was founded in 1864, and has now been rebuilt. It is not yet finished rebuilding. When completed it will provide 205 beds. The charges are, per day 1st class, Tls. 8. 2nd class, Tls. 4, 3rd class, Tls. 2. No medical attendance is provided for first class patients, there is for the others. The sisters in charge are Les Franciscaines Missionaires de Marie. It is held for the community "by a permanent board of ex-officio elective trustees." This consists of three consuls-general, four ratepayers from the International Settlement, two from the French.

Two Chinese religious institutions are very conveniently situated for a visit, being within ten minutes of the Garden Bridge—the Pan Tuck Aye, a Buddhist nunnery, and the Kwang Zang Ee Yuen, a native hospital with temple attached. They are both in the Haining Road, which is the fifth turning to the right along the North Szechuen Road.

The Pan Tuck Aye is the first building to the left down Haining Road. The door on the road is a shabby one, of black painted wood. Knock for admission, and the nun who opens the door will permit you to wander round as you please.

Crossing a small yard, you enter a hall with an image of the corpulent Midoo, who prospers men and is the coming Buddha. At the back of his shrine is one to Waydoo, a disciple of Buddha, with his sceptre. Go through the great door behind Waydoo and cross an open court, which has houses of the nuns on each side of it; the carved woodwork on the verandahs of these houses is good. At the other side of the court is the temple building, the interior of which is surprisingly rich and clean—well kept and well worth a visit. Good scrolls and inscriptions cover the walls. The roof is of good open woodwork, and the central shrine is to Sieh

Kyah Mayi Nue Vah, the Buddha of the three ages—past, present and future, the small figures to the left and right of the central one representing the past and future. Around the walls are the eighteen Lohans; "they were distinguished members of the Indian church, and passing through several degrees they attained to the state of perfect saints." This is the only temple in which the actual correct number of eighteen is represented. Sometimes they are doubled. At Hangchow there are five hundred; here there are nine on each side, in cases of varnish and gold with glass doors. To the right of the central shrine, against the back wall of the building, is a shrine with glass doors; inside are three figures of gilded wood, very handsomely carved. They are the gods of the western heavens. Amida is the central one, the local name being O-mi-doo. He "represents the craving of a human soul for a life beyond, full of light and happiness."

On the left side of the central shrine is another similar glass-fronted shrine, to the thousand-handed Kwanyin, the goddess of mercy, who "listens to the prayers of the unhappy," helps the sailor, succours women, and she alone of the gods is especially loved by women and children." The last time I visited this nunnery, two mandarins' wives, resplendent in silks and loaded with pearls, had come in to worship her.

Next to the Pan Tuck Aye is the Kwang Zan Ee Yuen. This is a hospital for the sick poor, and is maintained by the Cantonese guilds; it is a case of purely native philanthropy, and is therefore interesting. Entering by a good modern iron gate, the watchman will permit us to pass into a hexagonal yard. This leads into an entrance hall with table and chairs; memorial tablets or slabs, with the names of benefactors inscribed, line the walls. This and the whole enclosure is scrupulously clean. No one need be afraid of contagion here; one wonders how it is kept so clean. A very tasteful open court with piazzas and rows of Kiukiang garden seats, on which are pots with dwarf orange trees, leads into what we may call the governors' hall, with its black-wood table and chairs. The walls are covered with good scrolls and one or two anatomical pictures of the human body, proving that the Cantonese governors are not against western learning.

There is no idol in the central position, but a scroll with a picture of the heavenly mandarin. Pass through the curtained doorway at the back of this building, cross a small court and enter the temple of the god of medicine—in Shanghai called Wan Doo Siensang, the king of medicine.

"There are four of these gods, or perhaps one with four titles." "In one day he ate seventy poisons; his body was transparent, so that their effect could be seen."

The practical Chinese genius makes the gods of medicine take their own physic. Hwat'u is another name of the medicine god; he was born in the second century of our era; being imprisoned by the emperor, he "gave his book of prescriptions to his goaler's wife, who kindled the fire with it, to the irreparable loss of the world." No wonder medicine has made slow progress in China. The hospital is near, also a small cemetery. Foreign hospitals do not have this feature of hospital completeness.

At No. 24 Haining Road is the

Victoria Theatre.

and at 52-57 N. Szechuen Road, round the corner, is the

Apollo Theatre.

These are two of the principal houses of the cinema film in Shanghai.

On Quinsan Road (parallel to Haining Road) is one of the oldest missions in Shanghai, that is the S. Methodist (U. S. A.).

The Anglo Chinese College.

is a notable building, built by the late Dr. Young Allen in 1889. There are several places of interest in this neighbourhood—a

Japanese Temple.

in Chapoo Road—opened in 1908. On Boone Road there is

The Japanese Club.

the centre of the Japanese community life. It was built in 1913 and cost Tls. 134,000 including Tls. 44,000

for the site. It is well-fitted up and arranged (See "Clubs".) Next door to it is a small

Chinese Temple,

the San Yoen Kong. Its principle entrance is from Wuchang Road, F. 164, but it is most conveniently entered from the back on Boone Road, next to the Japanese Club. This is a good chance for those to see a temple who do not intend to spend much time over them. The brasses and embroideries are very handsome. Figures in orange and emerald green make a gorgeous roof.

In Boone Road also are the Girls' and Kindergarten departments of the

Public School.

(The Boys' school is near Hongkew Park).

In Boone Road is the famous

Hongkew Market.

which is so popular that, in 1918, fees accruing from it yielded a sum of Tls. 46,766 to the coffers of the municipality. It is one of the sights of Shanghai, and ought to be visited early in the morning. Opposite it is the back entrance to the important Hongkew Police Station; it fronts Minghong Road, and was erected in 1878-9 at a cost of Tls. 32,000. In the compound is the Eastern Fire Alarm Tower, 85 feet high.

The Thomas Hanbury Home.

is a little lower down on the Boone Road, and was founded by Mr. Thomas Hanbury for the education of Eurasian children, both boys and girls. It is a large brick building at the corner of Nanzing and Boone Roads.

At 21 Nanzing Road, is the Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, with schools.

Returning up the Woosung Road, the premises of the China Inland Mission are reached. They are on the right after passing the end of Quinsan Road. A plain but useful building of no architectural pretensions whatever forms the headquarters of the Mission. There are suites of rooms for missionaries down from the interior. The great central lawn is very well kept. The story of the Rev. Hudson Taylor, its founder, is well-known. Next to it is the Methodist Mission Press.

Victoria Nursing Home

Round about Range Road is a whole group of municipal buildings and institutions. First the

Victoria Nursing Home.

This useful institution, situated in beautiful grounds, was erected by the inhabitants of Shanghai to commemorate the Diamond Jubilee of Her Majesty Queen Victoria. The building, which cost over Tls. 32,000, was opened and handed over to the Municipal Council on March 27th 1901, and has the distinction of being the first and only institution of its kind in the East. Accommodation is provided for about forty patients; the staff of nurses is from English hospitals, with probationers from Shanghai. The object of the Home is to provide skilled nursing for the sick. There is a Maternity Department in a separate building; also behind is a Mental Ward (37 cases in 1918). The rooms are light, airy, and beautifully fitted. There were 625 patients in 1918.

A little further down Range Road is the fine pile of the

Isolation or Municipal Hospital

the property of the Municipal Council. There are beautiful lawns. In 1918 it cost the ratepayers Tls. 43,625. There is a new Fire Station near it.

The Concreteware Yard, at the corner of Scott and Fearon Roads, is full of interest. In 1890 the Council commenced manufacturing concrete drain-pipes, and since then the whole of the drains and sewers in Shanghai have been laid with pipes of local production. At times some interesting tests are made, such as rolling a ten-ton steamroller over a 3-foot tube with only a thin layer of earth above. At all times the manufacture of pipes and gulleys, in wooden moulds, may be witnessed. In 1918 over 81,686 pieces were made. Near at hand, at the corner of Yuhang Road, is the Municipal Electric Lighting Station now supplemented by the Riverside Station. This was acquired by the Council in 1893 for Tls. 60,765. Next to this are the

Municipal Slaughterhouses,

built where formerly a switchback railway stood. In 1918 there were here slaughtered 17,523 oxen, 28,442

sheep, 3862 calves, 3070 pigs. The meat is inspected and stamped with the words "Killed, Municipal Slaughter," with the date. Meat inferior, but good for food, is stamped "Stallman." No meat is allowed to be sold from any shop unless it bears the municipal stamp. One wonders why fewer sheep and calves were slaughtered in 1918 than in 1904, despite the increase in population.

The last institution to be named is

St. Luke's Hospital,

belonging to the American Protestant Episcopal Church Mission, where a great work is done for the Chinese. It was founded in 1869. Shanghai could not do without this and the Shantung Road Hospital. Chinese cases of accidents from foreign machinery and ways are naturally numerous. Most of these are brought to these two institutions. In 1918, 2150 in-patients and 76,565 out-patients were treated.

ROUTE 8.—NORTHERN DISTRICT—WEST OF NORTH SZECHUEN ROAD.

Having seen the places of interest east of the North Szechuen Road, we shall now cross the road to the west side of it. This road itself is an example of the enormous growth of Shanghai. A few years ago it was residential as far as Quinsan Road, now the Municipal Council has had to widen it to make room for the traffic. It is now the main thoroughfare from south to north. As to the traffic on this road, Mr. Godfrey in the Municipal Council Report for 1913 gives some figures which I think will surprise even most residents, to say nothing of tourists. He says that "in tons per yard width per annum, the traffic is 62,800 tons, i.e., 62,800 tons pass over every yard of the road from kerb to kerb". "This" he says "is higher than is found in most paved roads in the large towns in England."

The first building to attract our attention will be the Temple of the Queen of Heaven, Tien Hon Kong. It is the large building on the North Honan Road, next to the

bridge over the Soochow creek, on the Hongkew side. This is a very popular temple, crowded at all festivals, and usually much frequented.

It is a nobly conceived building, but for some reason the Chinese are allowing it to fall into ruins. Artists of all kinds ought, therefore, to take their chance of securing pictures while it remains. Even its decay and dirt cannot destroy the fineness of its proportions. A wide gate gives entrance to an untidy court, much used by loafers. The façade of the main building is very good, done in diamond shaped stonework, with a handsomely carved medallion on each side. At each side of the door is a stone lion, and these are in front of all official buildings as guards. "It is believed that at night they are living lions, and are seen roaming about."

The two usual flag-staffs are opposite the door, which leads into the main central court. Overhead as one enters is the theatre, where plays are given on festivals. The galleries surround the court. Tradesmen occupy the centre. None can fail to be struck by the picturesqueness of the central court which makes splendid pictures. At each side two two-storied buildings like kiosks will be noted, with plastered second stories. The gods in them show that the Chinese mind has been "feeling after" the idea of omniscience. In the right-hand kiosk is the image of Ching Tsiang Ching, who can *hear* anything said within a thousand li of Shanghai (a li = one-third of a mile). His *vis-à-vis* in the other kiosk is Liu Tsiang Ching, who *sees* anything done within the same distance. An eye is carved in his forehead, and is called "the thousand li eye." These two deities are the assistants of the Queen of Heaven, who occupies the place of honour in the main building, which is entered through great doors. Dr. Du Bose gives the following account of her: "She was in girlhood a Miss Ling, whose prophecies were sure to be fulfilled. Once, when her four brothers were at sea, she fell into a trance, and the loud lamentations of her parents, who thought her dead, awakened her. She said she had seen her brothers at sea in a typhoon, and soon after the youngest brother returned and reported the drowning of the other three. He said that during the storm a lady appeared in mid-heaven, and by means of a rope dragged the ship into

safety. Miss Ling said it was she who had hastened to the rescue of her brothers, but while in the act of saving them was awakened by the cries of her parents. In after-years a mandarin travelling to Corea was saved from a typhoon, an angel lamp guiding his boat to an island where was already a temple to Miss Ling. Hence she is the guardian of sailors, and her temple is near the busy shipping of the creek." Her image is almost covered with heavy yellow silk curtains.

The side altar to the left is to Kwanyin (the goddess of mercy). On the right is a shrine to the "Three Pure Ones": the centre one is the "Ancient Original," the one on the right the "Spiritual Precious," the other "Laotsze." These remain quietly in heaven, leaving the gods to direct the affairs of the world.

Directly behind the temple is the headquarters of the Chinese General Chamber of Commerce of Shanghai. It is reached by a paved approach, the gate of which is to the left of the temple gate. The building was erected after the revolution, about 1912, on the site of the old lodgings of travelling officials in Manchu days. Li Hung Chang used to stay there.

From this temple a walk of a couple of hundred yards brings us to the corner of a narrow lane, the Tsepoo Road. There is a very pretty garden at the corner of Tsepoo Road and North Honan Road the

Shansi Garden

(not Canton Garden as in some maps.) Entering the gate you find a courtyard. On the left is an ornamental piece of wall. It is an architectural feature that the west does not possess. It is intended to form the close of a vista. The ordinary wall is raised in height, crowned with tiles and curved roofing: in the centre is a large medallion in relief of cuttle fish fighting in the sea, and a pylo on land: and there is a rich blue inscribed scroll at each side of the medallion. An excellent subject for colour work. The gateway from the court to the garden is a rich red, and inside the garden are ornamental rock-work, flowers, dwarf trees, and a tasteful, clean hall, with chairs, scrolls, altars, and two good life-sized pewter storks.

Some little distance beyond, at the intersection of the Boone Road and North Honan Road, is the most

Shansi Bankers' Guild House

sumptuous Chinese building in Shanghai. This ought to be visited, if every other is missed. It is the Shansi Bankers' guild house, the Dzah Tscng Way Kway, built in 1892, at a cost of at least Tls. 150,000. Like all Chinese buildings, it makes no show externally, but its long boundary wall cannot be mistaken. There is no entrance by the front doors, which are open only twice a year, in spring and autumn, at the anniversary of the birth and death of Kwangti (the god of war). Entrance is gained at the corner of Haining and North Honan Road, through a bamboo hut. Permission to view it will be granted by the watchman. The whole enclosure contains three courts and four main buildings, and on entering there is a small court with two octagonal gates, on the right. These typical Chinese doorways make good pictures.

Next is the reception room, with tables, chairs, scrolls, altar and opium couches. Everything is spotlessly clean and good; but the visitor will be struck with the absence of comfort—a stone floor, no fire, no hangings, all bare and hard. There is no such thing as comfort in China.

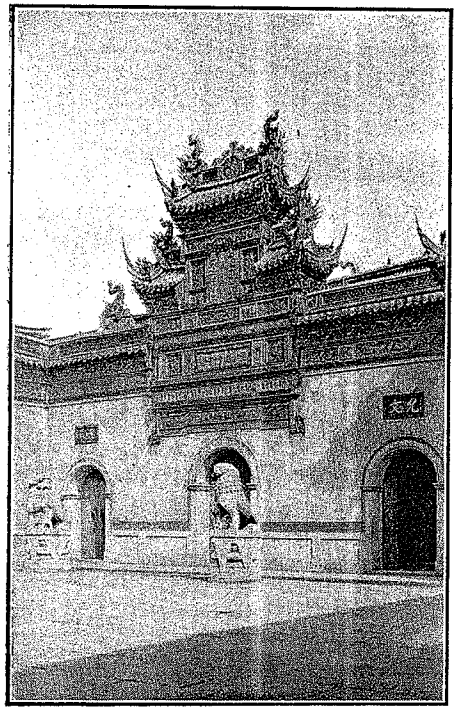
The next hall is dedicated appropriately enough to the god of wealth, locally known as Say Zung. Dr. Du Bose says that Yuen Tan, who rides a black tiger and hurls a pearl that bursts like a bomb, is the true god of wealth, but that he has been supplanted by the other, who was one of five brothers, and whose birthday is on the 5th day of the first moon, and has two useful ministers, "Invite Riches" and "Gain Market." The shrine is of red lacquer picked out with gold; in front of him is a lion-legged red table, which has three rows of well-executed battle scenes in relief, carved on the front of it. Around the walls are twelve pewter figures of gods, made at Ningpo. I have not seen idols made in this material in any other temple. There are two fine life-sized pewter storks, emblems of immortality.

We now come to the first open court, with galleries at each side of it to enable spectators to witness plays on the theatrical stage at the other end. The balconies are finely carved and are painted red and gold.

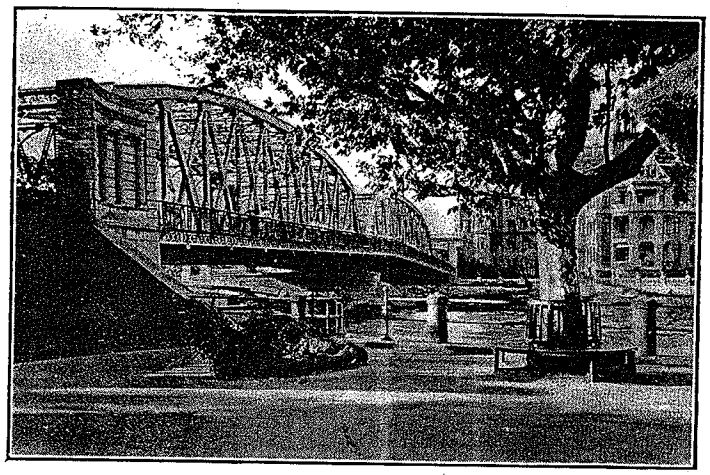
An empty transverse passage, dividing the whole enclosure into two parts, is passed, and another reception room like the first, when we find ourselves in the temple

GROUP OF WOMEN.

SHANSI BANKERS' GUILD.



CHINESE BANKERS' GUILD.



THE GARDEN BRIDGE FROM THE PUBLIC GARDENS.

of Kwangti (the god of war), under a wonderfully carved and picturesque canopy of red lacquer and gold. There is a fine black-wood lamp with red tassels, and immense candlesticks 7 feet high, of Ningpo pewter, in front of him. At each side are rows of handsome halberds with red shafts and pewter heads, all different, for use on state occasions for processions. They are evidently conventionalised battle-axes.

In front of the rows of halberds, on each side, are two groups of figures, four in each, very well done. These are the eight immortals, the famous Pa Sien, "the legendary beings of the Taoist sect who attained immortality." They are:—

(1) Han Chung-li, "full set with a bunch of hair on each side of his head"; the patriarch of the genii revealed to him the secret of immortality.

(2) Tih Kwali, "A wild beast ate his body while his spirit was wandering round at night, and he found a lame beggar's body, which he appropriated."

(3) Chang Kwoolao, a necromancer, "a contemporary of the Emperor Yao and Shun."

(4) Han Siangtz, nephew of the scholar Han Yu, who left home as a child and studied magical arts. On returning, he dashed on the floor a glass of wine, which turned into a nosegay.

(5) Lan Tsai-ho carried a flower basket and wandered shoeless through the world, singing verses denunciatory of the transitoriness of things.

(6) Tsao Kwo-kiu, "said to be the son of a general of Tsao Piu, who died in A.D. 999;" brother of Empress Tsao Hou; wears a court head-dress.

(7) Ho Sien Koo, daughter of Ho Tai of Tseng-cheng, Canton. "She refused food, ate mother-of-pearl, and became immortal."

(8) Lon Tung Ping, born A.D. 755, learnt alchemy from Chung Li, "overcame ten temptations, and is armed with a magic sword to rid the world of evils."

Beyond this hall of Kwangti is another open court, with a theatre. There is a curious spiral dome on the stage with a mirror in the roof, in which you see yourself upside-down.

Outside this theatre is the entrance court, the front of which is the most magnificent specimen of Chinese

architecture and ornamentation in Shanghai. The carving over the door leading from the rest of the building is very elaborate and fine. The north and south main walls have a kind of frieze of carved figures right round. There must be hundreds of them: no one ought to miss this court.

Mixed Court.

A description of this is given in the account of the government of Shanghai. This is the court in which Chinese must be sued. A native magistrate, assisted by a foreign assessor, presides, as Shanghai is not a foreign *possession*, but only *leased* to foreigners. Chinese are amenable to their own law, but the harsh wind of Chinese law is tempered to the "shorn lamb" (if indeed Chinese criminals can be called by this term, for it is the public that is shorn) by a foreign assessor.

To reach the Court, a ricksha may be taken from North Szechuen Road up Boone Road, which runs up to it. The "Circle" (No. 6) trams also pass it. It is a dull red brick foreign building: a pity the Chinese do not build in their own style. A few years ago prisoners could be seen wearing the cangue and being bambooed. The Chinese have, however, abolished these punishments as barbarous, but also with the pleasing satisfaction that they have embarrassed foreigners by compelling them to build huge prisons, always full, because the poorest Chinese petty criminals have not the slightest objection to a month or two in a foreign gaol where they are well-fed. At present proceedings are carried on much as in foreign courts. The interior of the building was renovated in 1918. The courts are pannelled with oak. There are sometimes four courts with assessors sitting at once. The prisoners average about 60 a day. The male prisoners are mostly civil cases, mostly debt, the female are both civil and criminal. There is an old temple in the court-yard.

On the south side of the Mixed Court is an untidy weed-grown Chinese cemetery, the Fu Yun Tang, an amazing sight in a country which prides itself on its respect for the dead. On the north side of the Mixed Court, at the junction of the Haining Road and Kansuh Road, is the

Woosieh Guild-House.

Here good Woosieh people are coffined until their remains can be sent to Woosieh. There is a tree-shaded central court, theatre and shrines. On the roofs are painted figures making excellent pictures. Just north of this building, in the Elgin Road, is

The Public School for Chinese.

This can be easily reached by tram to the Railway Station to which it is near. This is interesting because it was the first recognition by the foreign Municipal Council of its obligation to provide some educational advantages for the Chinese. A letter from Dr. J. C. Ferguson, Dr. Hawks Pott and the late Dr. Timothy Richard originated it. In the winter of 1918-19 there were 441 pupils. The cost to the Municipal Council is about Tls. 20,000. The last place of any consequence in this district is the

Railway Station

of the Shanghai and Nanking Railway. It is easily reached by a "Circle" (No. 6) tramcar from any part of the Settlement. Says an authority: "It is a dignified building in none of the modern or old established styles of architecture. The main type is Saracenic. It is by Barry of London. It stands in ample grounds; its mass of brickwork with free stone facings, with the grey granite of the lower portion make it a very harmonious building." There are all the necessary offices and extensive platforms. Payment has to be made for a platform ticket. It lies just outside the Settlement limits. Excellent photographs can be obtained of hurrying and overburdened native passengers. The Chinese and Japanese favour the bundle as the best form of luggage, not the box as we do. The basket ought to be added for the Chinese.

ROUTE 9.—HONGKEW PARK DISTRICT.

The visitor to Shanghai will be well advised if he explores the district beyond Range Road and the Railway Station. To reach it, take the tramcar marked "Public Park and Rifle Range". You cross the Garden Bridge, and skirt the ever-interesting creek and turn up North

Szechuen Road. The visitor from a large city in the west will be surprised to hear that the traffic on this road is as heavy as on any road in the world.

Arrived at Range Road the best thing for the visitor to do is to walk or take a ricksha. First note the character of the North Szechuen Road Extension *politically*. We are now outside the limits of the Foreign Settlement in a district called Chapei. The foreign powers have tried to get it annexed to the Settlement, but have failed. Hence it is an Alsatia on the border of our Settlement. Further, the Municipal Council owns the *road only* and polices and lights it. But even the houses lining it are in Chapei, that is in China, all off the road is under Chinese jurisdiction. The tenants in the houses, these being in China, cannot be compelled to pay Municipal Council taxes. They do pay but voluntarily or under the Municipal Council threat, that if they do not pay, the Municipal Council police will not protect them and the street lighting will be cut off. The Chinese authorities were greatly annoyed when the Municipal Council took Nos. 165-66 as a police station, because it is in China and that is an infringement of "China's sovereign rights". It will be noticed that there is an armed native policemen at the entrance of each alleyway in defence of these "sovereign rights". In the rebellion of 1913 the foreign volunteers and police had to occupy this district. Generally, however, the two authorities give and take.

Notice on leaving Range Road *blocks* of Chinese houses, the ends abutting on the road. There is a door leading into a long yard, it may be 100 yards long. There is no way out at the other end. One side is lined by houses. All are, therefore, enclosed by high walls at night. This is a Chinese *hong*, a word used by foreigners to describe the premises of a firm. The origin of that is that the original foreign firms in China lived in a similar enclosed compound.

Note the architecture of the road. When first cut, about 1904, foreigners built villas. Then its character changed. Now the road is typical of Shanghai life. Chinese, Japanese, foreign, semi-foreign buildings, are utterly mixed up. Chinese and Japanese shops, bars to catch "Jack Ashore", bamboo huts and hovels, good

foreign houses all rub up against one another for a good distance. No one can say it is a dull road, as suburban roads at home often are.

There are some buildings of interest in it. Just beyond Barchet Road is an alley on the left which leads to the

Sikh Gurdwara

the centre of Sikh religious life. It was built bs the Municipal Council for the Sikh police and was opened by Sir Pelham Warren, H.B.M's Consul-General, Sunday, June 30th, 1908. It was designed by Mr. R. C. Turner, architect to the Municipal Council.

Beulah Chapel

the home of the Christian and Missionary Alliance will next be observed on the right. At No. 135 on the right, after passing the works of two of our aerated water firms will be noticed the printing works and compound of the

American Presbyterian Press

the object of which is to print books for the Chinese. Next to it is the

Cantonese Christian Church,

an entirely self-supporting organization. It is good to know of such a church. Beyond the Press, on the main road, is the fine building of the

Japanese Public School.

It cost Tls. 120,000, and educates 1040 children. Compulsory education is in force in Shanghai for Japanese. On the other side of the road, at No. 143, are the headquarters of the

Christian Literature Society.

The building is dated 1908. There is an excellent library. This Society was founded by the late Dr. Timothy Richard for the translation of books into Chinese, not only directly religious books, but also such books as Green's "History of England". Just beyond is

Grace Baptist Church

belonging to the Southern Baptist (U. S. A.) Mission,

the headquarters of which, with Girls' Boarding School, lies behind it. It is worth while turning down Dixwell Road on the right for about half a mile. On this road the

American School

is temporarily housed. At the end of the long rows of terraces we find a church belonging to the American Protestant Episcopal Church mission.

Grace Church,

built in 1916 with an inscription on a stone that this is "the first church in the diocese erected by the Chinese". The spire is curved and is a praiseworthy attempt, though feeble, to follow Chinese architectural lines. The same fate is overtaking Chinese as overtook classical architecture. The old classical temples could not be adapted to christian worship. That requires as its first requisite an assembly hall, in which a congregation can meet. Classical temples were all court-yard, the central hall was small. Hence unwillingly the church could not adapt Greek temples to christian purposes. It is just so with Chinese temples. There is more open court-yard than covered-in halls. So Chinese temples can not be adapted. But one marvels whether the church could not do more than it does in helping to preserve Chinese architecture. It is such a loss to the world when a type or species dies out. The world is made poorer, whether the type be animal or style of architecture. And Chinese architecture is dying. Soon, there will be no Chinese left who can carve and do the lovely work found in their temples. Can nothing be done to save a beautiful art? Just beyond it are the Japanese

Tsukinoya Gardens

(100 Dixwell Road). These are well worth a visit. Every characteristic Japanese pleasure-garden feature is found here: rock work, torii, a red bridge, dwarfed and twisted trees, lily pond, etc. There is a tea house of marvellously beautiful woodwork, as perfect as a new pin. In its hall is a beautiful screen. You will see the moon behind a dark fir tree. The moon is *not* painted:

it looks as if no medium had been used, yet it is the moon. I think only Japanese could produce that effect.

Returning to the main road we find a group of public institutions of interest. Following the tram lines for a short distance is the

Rifle Range

The original range was in Range Road. The range was moved about 1897 to the present site. The longest range is 1000 yards. It was laid out by the Municipal Council for the Volunteers (S. V. C.) Few places have better rifle shots than Shanghai. Next beyond the Range is the

Shanghai Public School

for foreign boys. It is a brick building with cement rough-coat dressing, standing in ample grounds. It can educate 250 boys. The education is in English, as the one language known by *all* residents and it is on English lines. It is a school good enough for anybody's children. People may send their children home, pay £150 a year for their education, and not get as good a one as that given here. A little way beyond the school is the

Public Swimming Bath

built by the Municipal Council and the only public swimming bath in Shanghai. In 1918 it was used by 16,654 persons. Be it observed: no one should bathe in water in China without plugs of cotton-wool steeped in vaseline in the ears. Otherwise boils are caused in the ears owing to bacteria in the water. The road turning the corner of the Public School grounds now becomes the approach to the one of the two finest open spaces in Shanghai

The Hongkew Park.

The children's playing ground is on the right, ending at the pavilion of the Junior Golf Club. Here is the entrance to the Park. It is to be observed that it is not only a park but a *recreation ground* much appreciated as such by golf, tennis, hockey, baseball, football, bowls and cricket players, in their season. In 1918 the lawns were used by 39,792 players. Visitors were 92,614. With increasing numbers it is not easy to make the same area serve as a park and recreation ground. In

1919 golfers are warned that their time is running out. The entrance is by an avenue 20 ft. wide, flanked by magnolias. Before us are magnificent stretches of lawns, the finest in the East. That one immediately in front of us is 320 ft. in diameter. It is pleasant to walk on the lawns, which are divided by pools of water, connected by rustic bridges. A bandstand is placed in groups of plantations. The public band plays here on summer nights. Returning to the entrance gate, take a walk round by the path which makes a circuit of the park. This is specially laid out for walking. "Bays and recesses have been made with promontories of varied vegetation, to give light and shade, and the impression of distance" (Macgregor). There are English ashes, oleanders, flowering peach trees, and a representative collection of non-indigenous plants. Rustic arbours are placed at intervals all up this south side. On the west are bamboo plantations. Continuing round the northern side, we find a hedge of evergreen, viburnum odoratissimum, which is a magnificent sight in May when in flower. There is a semi-tropical garden of palms, musas and colocasias. There is also a bowling green and a pool for aquatic plants. We come now to the east side. The path borders a long lake, wisely put there as the rifle-range is on the other side. The margin of the lake is planted with bullrushes, sedges and other grasses, suitable to the position. There is a rock garden at the south end of the lake. This brings us once more to the entrance gate.

The park was designed and laid out by Mr. Donald Macgregor, Superindendent of Parks and Open Spaces and completed in 1909. In 1917 an addition of 30 mow (5 acres) was acquired: Mr. Macgregor has shown the greatest skill in the carrying out of the work.

The visitor has three courses before him. He may return by a tramcar, or he may continue motoring or driving along the road to

Kiangwan

where is the ground of the International Recreation Club (q.v.). There are three race courses, the outer grass-course being 1½ miles. Races are held almost monthly. Here also is an 18 hole course, being the country links of the

Shanghai Golf Club.

The course is over 5000 yards and is much used. There is a club-house where light refreshments are provided.

ROUTE 10.—EXCURSION TO THE POINT.

This is one of the drives that every visitor ought to make. It gives a glimpse of the industrial district of the Settlement, while at the terminus, is one of the best views Shanghai can afford, for we make no pretence of competing with Hongkong, with its magnificent panorama of sea and mountain from the Peak. The Point, however, is well worth a visit. The journey may be made by motor-car or tram. Take the Yangtszepoo tram (12 cents), avoiding Wayside and San Sing Mill trams. Rickshas may be taken from the tram terminus to the Point. Starting from the Garden Bridge, we drive along Broadway, a reminder that we are in the old American Settlement. Shops of an interesting character occupy the first stretch of Broadway. The prominent red brick building at the fork of Broadway and Seward Road is a branch of the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank opened in 1909. A little way up Seward Road, behind the Bank is a prominent building, the Japanese Post Office, where an immense business is done.

The shops further along are mainly Chinese and Japanese. Excellent cane chairs, deck chairs, occasional tables, etc., are on sale, and the cheaper Japanese stores are situated here, where all kinds of curios may be bought, often cheaper than in Nagasaki. The stores of the great Chinese ship-chandlers and compradores will be noted here, where everything nautical can be purchased from an anchor to a pot of paint and barrels of salt beef. Here are two shops where Ningpo wood-carvings can be bought: the wood used is tea-wood: every phase of Chinese life is beautifully carved—wheel-barrows, bamboo-coolies, cormorant-boats, opium-smoking, letter-writers, jugglers and junks—all are remarkably cheap, and form excellent souvenirs.

The Church of St. Andrew, belonging to the Mission for Seamen is a neat building.

Instead of taking the above-outlined route, from the Garden Bridge the turn to the right may be taken along the Whangpoo Road, passing the Astor House Hotel.

The Astor House, occupying the whole of the space at the corner of Broadway and Whangpoo Roads, is a conspicuous building. It was founded by Mr. D. C. Jansen in 1860. It now belongs to the Shanghai Hotels Co., Ltd. Opposite the hotel is the Russian Consulate-General, on ground that was once the hotel garden. It is a handsome building of stone and concrete with 150 rooms. The landing in the first floor is of Japanese marble. The Russian court-room is here. It was opened January 14th, 1917.

The German Church is next to the Astor House. The German Consulate is opposite the church, occupying the most desirable site in Shanghai, its front facing the river; it was erected in 1884-5. Both these buildings have been confiscated by the Chinese government.

A little beyond the hotel is the American Consulate-General and American Post Office, occupying a block of buildings, which once formed a terrace. Here is also the American court for China, and the residence of the judge.

The carriage might be left at this point, and the way down any one of the side streets to the right might be taken, to see the fine wharf of the Nippon Yusen Kaisha Co. and the Japanese Consulate-General. The wharf gives a good idea of the varied traffic of Shanghai. Coolies swarm like ants, while steamers, cargo-boats, and sampans crowd the river.

Broadway is regained by the side of the Hongkew Creek, which is remarkable for its crowd of sampans. The Hongkew Creek is a very busy waterway, upon the left side of which (Fearon Road) are the Shanghai Electric Lighting Works and the Municipal Slaughter-house.

At 16 Broadway is the Hanbury Institute and Sailors' Home founded by Sir Thomas Hanbury for the benefit of sailors, when ashore. There are 80 beds.

Just over the bridge on the right are the head offices and works of the great shipbuilding and engineering firm, the Shanghai Dock and Engineering Co., Ltd., originally Farnham, Boyd and Co., Ltd., shipwrights,

engineers and boiler makers. This dock was founded in 1862 by Mr. Farnham, and, after absorbing Boyd and Co., and other docks, formed the Shanghai Dock and Engineering Co., Ld.

This Company has a capital of Tls. 5,520,000. The Old Dock premises cover 16 acres. The Company owns other docks (Tunkadoo, Cosmopolitan and Boyds). Let the visitor obtain (from the Secretary) permission to visit the works. It is not easy to get, but if obtained, those who have a low opinion of Chinese labour will be astounded at the skill with which they handle complicated foreign machinery. On the same side as the Dock is the Hongkew Wharf where Chinese coolies can be seen moving astonishing weights with nothing but bamboo poles and ropes.

Wayside is now reached, a tram junction and always busy. Behind it is a large residential district with Studley Recreation Ground (1918) for children to play in, a wise provision by our generous Municipal Council.

Yangtszepoo Road, a fine broad thoroughfare is now reached, where one sees the primeval and modern, reed huts and modern residences and mills, side by side. The Tram Company has a car shed at No. 20. Note that just beyond the car shed is Pingliang Road (at the foot of Macgregor Road). This is now the road to the Point and Woosung. At No. 37 is the yard of the New Engineering and Shipbuilding Company, founded by Mr. J. Blechynden in 1900. It has 1200 ft. river frontage. It is well worth asking permission to visit the works and see the Chinese fitters and engineers at work. On the east side of the road are the foreign-owned cotton mills, the Oriental, Laou Kung Mau and Ewo (Jardine mill). They were all opened in 1897 or thereabouts. Altogether in the 17 cotton mills of Shanghai, there are about 600,000 spindles, with another 100,000 (in 1919) in prospect.

Owing to unexpected difficulties as to the supply and price of cotton as well as to the difficulty of procuring and training labour, the mills were not at first a financial success: at present (1919) they are very successful. As to Chinese labour, interesting statistics were given at a meeting of the Engineering Society in 1902 by Mr. J. Kerfoot, manager of the Ewo Mill. He said

"the Chinaman was from 40 to 50 per cent cheaper than white labour, but that it took two Chinamen to do the work of one European." He "denied that the non-success of the cotton mills was attributable to the labour; if all the other matters were on a par with the workers, the mills would always return good dividends. Chinese labour was 10 to 20 per cent cheaper than similar Indian and Japanese work; and when the mills started, the ratio of Chinese to Lancashire labour was four to one, now it was two to one and 30 to 40 per cent cheaper."

Next to the Ewo Mills are the premises of the New Chinese Spinning and Weaving Co.; and then come the filter-beds, pumping-stations, and other works of the Shanghai Waterworks Co., with a capital of £460,000. The curious topsy-turviness of things in China is unaltered even by a foreign institution like the waterworks. In the west the intake of water would, of course, be above the city; here in Shanghai it is below the city. The reason is that at Shanghai the best water is not that which comes down the Whangpoo, but that which is forced up by the tide outside from the great sweet stream of the Yangtszekiang, and Shanghai drinks Yangtsze water. It must be remembered too, that in China no offensive sewage flows into the streams. The entrance lodge, ivy-covered, presents a handsome appearance. The Company was formed in 1881, and commenced to supply the water in 1883. The water is pumped from the river. The system of filtering is slow sand-filtration: there are 32 filter-beds, 104¼ miles of mains. The daily average consumption in 1918 was 15,000,000 gallons. The maximum delivery in one day was 20,000,000 gallons. The water-tower in Kiangse Road contains 150,000 gallons. Permission to view the works may be obtained at the offices of the Company, 69 Kiangse Road.

We now come to a new (1913) concrete bridge over the Yangtszepoo Creek, before crossing which the neat building of the Yangtszepoo Police Station may be noticed. It was built in 1890 and is 3½ miles from the Garden Bridge. By the side of the Station is Lay Road, by which a return may be made to Shanghai round by Ward Road. The main road now leads past mills and the houses of the Chinese hands—the Dan Too Oil Mill and

the large mill of the Chinese-owned Cotton Cloth Mills Co. The old mill (the first in Shanghai) containing 27,000 spindles was destroyed by fire in 1893, and the present one was opened in 1895.

From this point the drive is very pleasant between rows of willows, with paddy and wheat fields and waste ground on each side. and a full view of the broad stream of the Whangpoo. The New Point Hotel is soon reached. Sometimes it is a going concern and sometimes (as now 1919) it is not.

Near the Hotel is the new Riverside Electric Power Station, belonging to the Municipal Council, opened March 1913. In the generating-house are 2 turbines and alternators. It is a thoroughly modern plant with Pratt's smoke-consuming apparatus. There is a 25-ton electric crane. A pleasant time may be spent wandering about the grass and among the trees and watching the traffic on the river. The Point should if possible be visited slightly before high water. Beyond the Point is the splendidly equipped mill of the China Flour Mill Co.; it is furnished with the most recent English machinery, and produces every variety of flour, meal, brown meal, groats, etc., and is well worth a visit.

The Point is an inviting spot on a summer day. The view of the river, the rushes on its banks always green, as are the fields in summer, with the traffic on the river, is very fascinating. The junks are very picturesque. The Point Garden, opened in 1916, is a pleasant objective for those who drive out for fresh air. It is a triangular piece of grass, less than an acre but well laid out, with seats, giving views over the river. Another mile further through typical Chinese country is the Shanghai Baptist college and theological seminary, belonging to the North and South Baptist Church of the U. S. A. It occupies 270 mow (45 acres) of land, has 15 professors, 260 students. The Yates Hall named after the celebrated Dr. Yates is 112 x 64 ft. Those interested in missions will be delighted to visit it. It is a fine property. If he please, the visitor may drive right on to Woosung.

From the Point the tourist can return as he came, or along Pingliang Road. This gives a good view of the country round Shanghai, rich crops, black-tiled and thatched villages, willows, etc., and an occasional foreign

residence. He may also pick up a few other places of interest. On Lay Road is the temple known as the Red Joss House (Tai Ping Tse). This temple is always scrupulously clean and in good condition. In the great hall is a fine gilt Buddha, with his companions; in another, a Buddhist hell, where every description of physical torment is vividly shown by coloured plaster figures; men being sawn in two, boiled, split, pierced, etc., and it becomes obvious, on inspection that if men could be made good by the threat of future punishment, the Chinese would have been a model nation long ago. There is also another hall full of idols. Next to it is the furnace for burning waste paper. Printed paper is sacred in China, and to pick it up off the streets is religiously meritorious. To this is due the freedom of Shanghai streets from littered paper.

The visitor ought not to miss Wayside Park at the junction of Ward Road and Thorburn Road. It was opened June 30th, 1911. It is another triumph of Mr. D. Macgregor, our Superintendent of Parks and Open Spaces. There is a "Dutch Garden" at the west end slightly sunk, with its elevated borders and box-wood hedge: it has the effect of an old fashioned flower-garden. The main path is flanked by lawns, where the Yangtszepoo Bowls Club plays. At the end of the main path is a concrete lily pool, 120 x 40 ft., a lovely sight in its season. It is impossible to enumerate the features that skilled landscape gardening has gathered into a small space, such as the iris pool and even a playground for children. At 100 Baikal Road is the new Hebrew Cemetery.

In Kwenming Road just off the bend at the end of Seward Road is an old and famous temple, the Wah Hai Miao (on the sea), dating from a time when Shanghai was on the sea. Black and white figures of the companions of Buddha are drawn on the walls in place of the usual images, as space is limited. Those interested in temples may care to visit a very small decaying temple J1010 on Tongshan Road. It is dedicated to the god of war.

In Chaufoong Road lies Medhurst College belonging to the London Mission. It is named after Dr. Medhurst, the first Protestant missionary in Shanghai. There are 200 students. It was founded in 1904. There is also a

boarding school for girls. The Edkins Hall is in memory of Dr. J. Edkins, the great sinologue. On Baikal Road is the Japanese Naval Club opened in 1919.

Shanghai is reached from here by the Seward Road, named after the American statesman. It is filled almost entirely with Chinese shops of all varieties, coolie lodging houses and such like. Photographers and artists have endless subjects in the whole district.

ROUTE 11.—SINZA.

Slightly out of the ordinary beat of the tourist and unknown to many residents is the district known as Sinza. The name means the New Barrier, to distinguish it from the Louza or Old Barrier, farther down the creek, the name of which is perpetuated in the Police Station on the Nanking Road. Both barriers are now swept away. This district presents some objects of interest, which ought not to be missed. They are to be found nowhere else in the Settlement, and, generally, it is a happy hunting-ground for all in search of pictures of Chinese life. It is the district, broadly speaking, on the north or righthand side, when we are at the top of the Nanking Road. We may also approach it by going up the Peking Road, whither gravitate all the bottles, the tobacco, mustard, fruit, biscuit, and kerosene oil tins of the foreigners, which according to Dr. Arthur Smith, the house-boys "absorb".

Curios may be picked up: also all kinds of foreign wares: a man who wants a barometer will do well to try Peking Road. It may be reached along the Lloyd and Chekiang Roads, from the Nanking Road.

The Sinza Road is now a tram route. Cars run along this road from Carter Road, Chekiang Road and the Railway Station. Railless trams run along the lower end of it. Chinese temples are fairly numerous, a very accessible one being the Zen Sung Aye, No. V747, Peking Road, at the corner of Peking and Kweichow Roads.

Entering by the side door, the usual pair of idols faces us, Midoo and Waydoo. Crossing the court to the main temple, Buddha is seated on the lotus. To the left and right of him are two images of Kwanyin (the

queen of heaven). She, in this temple, is much visited by women who desire a son. Through an oblong court you find two halls, in one of which is a most ghastly Buddhist hell, with smoke-grimed metal figures of demons torturing the damned. On the upper shelf are the heavenly yamen runners—that is, the underlings of the gods who do their bidding, just as the yamen runners on earth are the mandarins' servants. On the lower shelf are the tortures—dogs worrying men, men being mashed under a rice-hammer, tied on a lion's back, hung up by hooks, being boiled in oil, being disembowelled, "sawn asunder," being swung by the hands, which are tied behind the back, and so on through all the gamut of the diabolical Chinese imagination. The Chinamen may well fear the "josses."

Not far along the Sinza Road there is a small lane to the right called the Da Wong Miao Road: in this is a very popular temple, the Da Wong Miao. The idol is a little old man with a grey beard. In a hall to the right is the thunder god, locally called Li Tsu Da Ti, and sometimes, Wen Tai Sz.

"His chief temple is in the province of Kwangtung, where a woman found an egg more than a foot round and carried it home. One day it split with a noise like thunder and liberated a child. The townsmen erected a temple to commemorate the prodigy, and the place is called Lui-chou-fu".

A wonderful procession used to start from this temple at the end of April, and perambulate the district. A feature in the procession used to be six enormously fat men, who were clad in flowing crimson silk robes, and have their bodies naked to the waist. They were intended to represent Midoo. There are one or two other unimportant temples near at hand. There was a famous old stone bridge across the creek at Stone Bridge Road, but it has been replaced by a new one built by the Municipal Council.

The principal sights to be seen in Sinza are the Chinese mortuaries, or cemeteries—the former is the better word. It is well known that the one desire of a Chinaman is to be buried in his ancestral town or village. If he dies away from home, his body must be sent back to his native place; but it is not always con-

venient to send it at once—his friends may not be able to afford it, and it takes some time for his relations at home to fix on a lucky site for his grave. The richer he is the longer it takes the priests to pitch on one. A poor man is soon settled. Sometimes too a man's body, if he predeceases his wife, will be kept in a mortuary until she dies, when they are buried together. These and other reasons make it possible that the body of a Chinaman who dies in a strange place may have to be kept years, before it can be consigned to its final resting-place. Consequently some place must be provided for the safe custody of the dead belonging to various localities, and as Shanghai has more Chinese from other parts of the empire than any other place, its mortuaries are the largest and most numerous.

In Sinza there are several of these extraordinary mortuaries. The Cantonese have two, the Nanking, Hoochow, and Soochow people each one. Three of them are close together.

The Nanking mortuary is B. 456, Sinza Road. A near way to it from the Settlement is up the Bubbling Well Road, and Park Road, then, when Sinza Road is reached, it is a little way up on the right. Enter by a large gate with circular arches, and inside will be found arbours, courts, kiosks, garden, parlours, guild rooms, tea-rooms, all ornamented with shrubs, good wood-carving, and scrolls, all very characteristically Chinese. The bodies are stored in locked rooms.

The Cantonese Mortuary used to be on this road, but it has been sold and a new one erected. It is much inferior architecturally to the old one erected. To reach it, cross Markham Road bridge and follow a road bearing to the left toward the Railway.

A little farther up the Sinza Road at No. B. 1259 (next to a silk filature, No. 12), is the Soochow Mortuary. This is very different from the Cantonese one just described. Chinese buildings are not all alike, as is frequently thought. This Soochow mortuary is much superior in style to the last; wood largely takes the place of stone in the buildings, which are quaintly beautiful. The photographer will get capital studies of queer corners, gables, zigzag passages, and arbours. Two fine guild-halls are first found, utterly comfortless, but good

—good scrolls, carving, and furniture. Leaving these, go into a bijou garden with trellises, rockwork, dwarf flowering shrubs, and surrounded by buildings of open carved work. Pass through a sliding door to the mortuary proper, where you find double rows of wooden mortuary cells containing the remains of Soochow people. Down the centre of the quadrangle are larger wooden buildings for the rich. Looking through the glass windows one sees their silk-covered coffins, surrounded by scrolls and inscriptions on silk and paper. The return may be made by the Carter Road.

The upper or western end of Sinza Road is given to native life, and industrial life. The Waterworks Company's second water tower is here, silk filatures, etc. The Sinza Road ends at Carter Road. From this road the whole western road system is reached. Visitors studying the manufacturing industries of Shanghai will find the creek banks interesting. At the north end of Robison Road are extensive Japanese cotton mills. The Gordon Road police-barracks and store is the principal public building in this district.

The Shanghai Volunteer Corps' riding school, at the corner of Gordon and Haiphong Roads, is a huge structure cunningly built of mats and bamboos. It lasts well: only Chinese can build these matsheds. The erection of a building of "eternal granite" must be easy compared with that of a mat-shed. The wonder is that it does not "sag" over, but it does not, like so many other things in China.

II. French Settlement.

Since the publication of this book in 1904 fundamental changes have taken place in the boundaries of this Settlement. On the north, the Avenue Edward VII opened in 1916, has taken the place of the Yang-king-pang creek, which used to separate the two Settlements: and on the south side the native city wall and moat are gone, and their place taken by the Boulevard des Deux Republiques. For sanitation and business no doubt the change is good, but for interest and picturesqueness the change is ruinous. Somehow there was more art possibility along the old Yang-king-pang and the old city

moat than there is in all the foreign streets put together, with all their expensive and pretentious architecture. None can deny that—who wants to paint a reinforced concrete block of offices? Everybody wanted pictures of the creek and moat, which are no more.

ROUTE 1.—THE BUND.

The Avenue Edward VII can be entered anywhere from the International Settlement, from the Bund westward. At present (1919) it is naturally in a transitional state: new foreign buildings side by side with old "junk shops," coolie lodging-houses and such like. Some large new blocks of offices are already planned. The most remarkable building in it at present is No. 427,

The Great World.

It is one of the new Chinese pleasure resorts where for 20 cents you get more value for your money than anywhere else in the world. There is a fine aviary, great wheel, roof gardens and endless amusements. (For fuller description of this type of building see "The World" under Bubbling Well Route).

At the opposite corner of the road J.842 is a small Chinese Temple, the Ching Shu Koen, a Shantung temple. There are very rich silk embroidery hangings. Those interested in Chinese religion would do well to be there at the 5.30 p.m. service. The four priests at first wear gorgeous crimson robes, and afterwards robes of orange.

The road runs westward into the Great Western Road. The visitor had, however, better turn back and see

The French Bund (Quai de France.)

A walk along the Quai de France and Quai de Keen Le Yuen, or, to give them their usual name, the French Bund, should be made. Starting from the south end of the International Bund the first noteworthy object is the Signal Station on the left, near the Club, where the weather forecasts for the China coast are signalled from the world-famous observatory at Siccawei. The present tower was erected in 1906 and is 150 feet high, when the present international signal code was adopted,

geometric shapes or "symbols" being used in the place of flags. Weather charts in French and English are hung up for inspection. Contiguous to it is the pontoon from which the tenders for the French and German mail steamers sail.

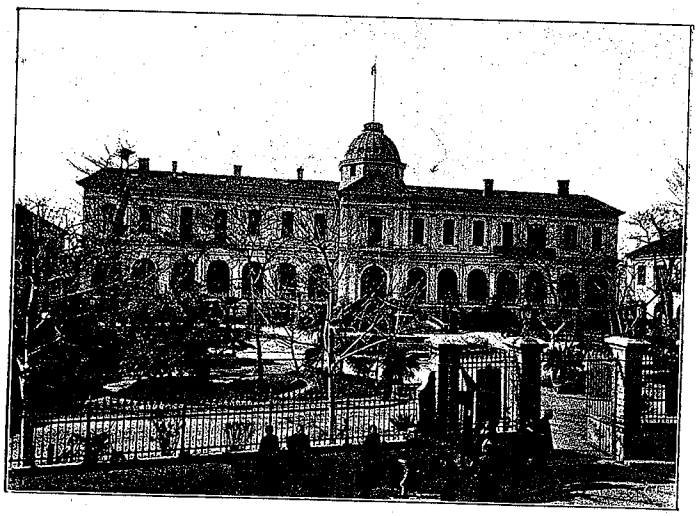
At the corner of the Rue du Consulat, overlooking the river, is the handsome pile of the French Consulate-General. The foundation stone of the building was laid on August 22nd, 1894, and it was opened on January 14th, 1896. The architect was M. J. J. Chollot. The architecture is of the modern colonial type, with large verandah. The front of it faces the Rue du Consulat, from which it is separated by a good garden.

From this point onward the French Bund is wholly given up to business. The offices and godowns of the great British shipping firm of Butterfield & Swire (Tai-Koo) cover a very large area. The present offices were erected in 1907. This great firm and that of Jardine Matheson & Co., Ltd., give British shipping its great position in the Far East. There is no better way to obtain an idea of the business of Shanghai than a walk along this Bund. Butterfield and Swire's steamers line the wharf; merchandise of all kinds is carried on bamboo poles across the road to and from the godowns. The weights carried by these coolies will astonish strangers, as well as the expedition with which vessels are loaded and unloaded. It will be noted that the absence of docks in Shanghai results in the river presenting a scene of far greater animation with steamers, cargo boats, sampans, and craft of all kinds, than any native commercial river in England presents, because in British rivers the shipping is in docks; in Shanghai it is in the river. The Mersey is dull compared with the Whangpoo,

At the end of Butterfield and Swire's premises is an open space on the right from which the native city is visible. There is the water-tower in the Place du Chateau d'Eau, belonging to the French Waterworks for supplying the Settlement. The water is drawn from the upper reaches of the Whangpoo. The cost was about Tls. 350,000, and water was turned on first in February 1902.

From this point there are two roads open—to continue along the Quai de France, with the enormous

CHINESE TUMBLERS.



FRENCH TOWN HALL.

godowns of the China Merchants Co., on the left, of turn to proceed along the Quai de Keen Le Yuen. The latter is a very interesting walk. The wharves are lined with the steamers of the China Merchants Co., distinguishable by the yellow band on their funnels. The photographer can obtain good pictures along this quay.

We reach the limits of the Settlement at the Rue de l'Est, where there is a police-station. The native city may be entered here at the former east gate. The French tramway ends here; and the Chinese tramway to the Hangchow railway station begins.

We may vary our return walk by proceeding up the new Boulevard des Deux Republiques, which borders the native city, from which we may take any street to the right and it will lead to the Rue du Consulat from which the tram will take us back to the Settlement. (See next walk.)

ROUTE 2.—FRENCH SETTLEMENT.

The French Settlement is bisected by a long thoroughfare, the Rue du Consulat, otherwise known as the French Maloo. It is well to note that the French Municipal Council has a tramway service up this road. The rails are laid in macadam only: there is no expensive foundation as in the International Settlement; yet they serve, the traffic being smaller.

The first street crossing it at right angles is the Rue Montauban, with the Hotel des Colonies at the corner. Nearer the International Settlement is the French Post Office, a red brick building. Turning to the left along the same street is the Convent School, and St. Joseph's church standing well back from the road with a flagged court in front of it. This church was begun in 1859, and opened at the Feast of the Assumption in 1862. It is used for services both for foreigners and for Chinese Christians, as is the case with all the Catholic churches in the Settlements. There are large numbers of pictures over the altars and round the walls, many of them painted by the pupils at the school at Siccawei. Over the high altar is a large oil painting of St. Joseph and the Holy Child. In the chapel by the south door is a very

well executed carved scene of the Crucifixion, Mary with the body of Jesus; the twelve apostles stand round the altar.

We now turn up the Rue du Consulat or French Maloo: it has changed less in twenty years than any main road in Shanghai, except perhaps Seward Road. For half a mile or thereabouts the Rue du Consulat is lined with Chinese shops for the sale of goods of all description: the side streets are of a rather squalid, poverty-stricken type. There are second-hand shops with immense quantities of old Chinese tools, books, clothes, etc. An odd curio may be picked up in these. In the Rue Discry is a wood carving shop, and in the Rue de la Porte du Nord a shop for the sale of white porcelain idols. In the Rue Petit (north part of it) is a large Chinese theatre, the Kay Ming Sing Jo.

In the lot between the Rue Protet and the Rue de l'Administration stands the French Town Hall, an imposing building in the modern colonial style, which is seen to great advantage in the spacious grounds surrounding it. As has been said, it is a little bit of France transplanted to China. The principal building was erected in 1864, and the side pavilions in 1877. The first object that strikes our attention is a bronze statue on a granite pedestal, occupying the centre of the grounds. It is to Admiral Protet, who was killed fighting against the Taiping rebels at Nanjao, near Soochow, May 17th, 1862. The inscription reads as follows:—

A
L'AMIRAL PROTET
AUX
OFFICIERS
MARINS ET SOLDATS
TUES GLORIEUSEMENT
DEVANT LES REBELLES
SUR LA TERRE DE CHINA
1855—1892.

The statue is the work of Thiebaut. The whole effect of the grounds, with their well-swept paths and Parisian lamp-posts, the handsome façade of the Town Hall with its dome and windows and ornamentation, is very tasteful. The double flight of steps leading up to the main

door adds greatly to the appearance of the building. To the left of the staircase is the Fetes Hall, a very fine apartment for public functions, with mirrors, heavy hangings, and a small stage at one end.

On leaving, the fire station of "Le Torrent" will be observed contiguous to the Town Hall. The French fire-service is still voluntary.

Twenty years ago what is now one side of the Boulevard des Deux Republiques was a rich field for curio hunting. It is still worth a visit. Go down any of the streets on the south side of the Rue du Consulat and turning left and right you may pick up brasses, pewter figures, snuff bottles, chafing-dishes, bronze josses, and other odds and ends of bric-a-brac.

It may as well be noted here that the best entrance to the native city is just here, where the Rue Montauban joins the Boulevard des Deux Republiques. Guides can be obtained here.

In the Rue de l'Administration good pictures may be obtained, especially of fortune-tellers. They tell fortunes by cards, by birds, and other ingenious methods. The photographer will see pictures of refreshment and crockery stalls, etc. This whole district is good ground photographically. Crossing the bridge into the Shantung Road, he will find an abundance of subjects—barbers at work, hawkers, scroll, ink slab, crockery, food sellers, indeed, endless subjects.

There are no more foreign buildings in the Rue du Consulat until we come to the west end of it, where the French Municipal authorities have effected great improvements during the last few years. Here in the Boulevard Martigny is the French Municipal School for Chinese (Ecole Municipale Franco-Chinoise).

There are at this part of the French Concession two places of great interest: one is an old British cemetery. Go along the Rue Hué which is the street through which the St. Catherine Bridge cars run as they turn to the left out of the Rue du Consulat. Get off the car at the corner of this Rue Hué and the Boulevard des Deux Republiques; right opposite is a Chinese gateway and house. The cemetery is inside this gate: it dates from the war of 1860-62. Until the walls were pulled down in 1913 in was just under the city wall.

All British subjects must feel moved as they visit it. The price of empire is that the bones of its soldiers and sailors lie on every foreign shore. This is peculiarly true of the British, as their empire is the widest. Entering, the eye sees three lines of about 100 graves each. One obelisk is standing "To E. Bruggy, died January 15, 1863. Three other stones are lying along the wall: One to Officers and men of H.B.M. 19th "Beloochee Regiment died in Shanghai 1862-64." The next to "The non-commissioned officers and men of H.B.M. 67th Regiment who died at Shanghai from May 1, 1862, to July 1865.

Corpl. D. C. Leary	Private J. Rhodes
Lance-Sergeant J. Brown	,, D. Shae
,, ,, J. McGrath	,, J. Connolly
,, ,, Storey	,, J. Harton
Private E. S. Herd	,, J. Hopkins
,, T. Henderson	,, P. Lynd
,, H. Hundy	,, E. Pinder
,, J. Moody	,, E. Gifford
,, P. Robins	

and Mrs. Hannan, also to R. A. and Engineers, the 31st Regiment and 67th regiment, to Captain Horrocks died July 6th, 1863, and T. Floyde, 31st Regiment died Febuary 11, 1863. It is a patriotic duty to preserve the names of these men and regiments. In 1913 when the city wall was pulled down an arrangement was made by H. B. M. Consul-General with the Chinese city authorities by which this historic graveyard was made over to the International Municipal Council.

Close to this Cemetery is the well-known Ningpo Guild or Ningpo Joss House, as it is popularly named. Here the large community of Ningpo men holds its meetings and religious services. Ningpo has furnished a larger number of immigrants into Shanghai than any other city. Compradores, store-keepers, carpenters and craftsmen generally, sailors, sampan men, the best house-boys all hail from Ningpo, a city always very friendly to foreigners. It was an ill-advised proposal of the French Municipal Council to drive a road through the grounds of this Guild House that led to the serious riot of July 16th, 1898.

ROUTE 3.—FRENCH COUNTRY DISTRICT.

The French country district which has been almost entirely developed since this Guide was first published in 1904, has at its axis the Avenue Joffre—a dead-straight thoroughfare. One's eye wishes for a curve in it. The French tram runs along it to Siccawei (15 cts) with a line to Loukawei, turning off at the Avenue Dubail. Its original name was Avenue Paul Brunat, after the chairman of the French Municipal Council at the time of the extension of the Settlement. It was changed to Avenue Joffre in 1915 in honour of the man who first stemmed the German invasion of France. One may be allowed to remark on the awkwardness of this French method of honouring heroes, by changing the names of streets and naming them after them. And one wonders whether some day the name Joffre will not share the fate of poor Paul Brunat. However, it is a handsome avenue with many fine residences on it: the roads to the right lead across to the International Settlement, those to the left to the old French Siccawei Road. It ends at Blydensburg Turn on the Siccawei Road just 5 miles from the Bund. From there a return may be made by the Bubbling Well Road or French Siccawei Road.

The roads branching out of it are very well laid and very popular for suburban residences. The French authorities have always taken a stronger line than those of the International Settlement. They refuse to allow businesses and factories to be established in residential roads. They adopt a stronger attitude towards the Chinese.

The Avenue Joffre follows on the Rue du Consulat. A short way up on the left is the

Pah Sien Jao Cemetery

This cemetery is beautifully laid out; being old, the trees and shrubs are well-grown. There is peacefulness and beauty in this last resting-place for the foreigners of Shanghai. The remains of all nationalities lie together here. This cemetery has recently been extended. There is a chapel. It is now closed except to owners of graves.

At the corner of the road, the Rue Kou Chan, opposite the cemetery gate, is a Chinese temple with orange-tinted walls. It has a wonderfully sweet and mellow bell; the sound of it adds greatly to the solemnity of funerals con-

ducted in the neighbouring cemetery. This temple is the Foo Li Zen Yuen Nu. It is Buddhist. The priests are from the sacred island of Pootu, in the Chusan archipelago. The temple is entered by the back door, a little farther up the road. On the same side of Avenue doffie are three public buildings: at No. 149 is a station of the French Municipal Council fire brigade, at No. 150 is a police-station. Both these buildings are architecturally worthy of their position. Further up at No. 247 is the French Municipal School, which is supported partially by the French government. It has many pupils of other nationalities than the French. It is a very fine building. Almost opposite to it, in the grounds of what was the International Institute, is a "pailou" or "widow's monument."

The Guild House of the most important trade in Shanghai is near by. It is the Guild House of the merchants who buy and deal in foreign "piece goods," that is, cotton goods. Turn out of the Avenue Joffre to the left along the Rue Amiral Bayle and it is at the junction of this road with the Rue Lafayette. It has a large temple, a garden and very picturesque and paintable entrance court. It is called the Yang-poo-Kung-Su.

We are now at the Avenue Dubail, About half along this road at No. 19 on the left is the

Shantung Guild

It can hardly be missed as the number is on a gateway with Chinese ornamentation. This Guild should not be missed. It is different from any other. It is a mistake to think that all Chinese buildings are alike. The man in charge will shew any visitor over the building. The entrance court with wistaria on a trellis is very beautiful in April. The first court seen, affords good picturesque patterned end walls with a large gilt character on a scarlet ground in each. There are stone lions and a room with a blue sky and golden stars. Passing through a large door you find yourself in a remarkable hall. Evidently it was originally an open court, and then roofed with rafters in foreign style. But these rafters have been made gorgeous in scarlet colours, with green and blue foliage, and dragons and figures in relief. It is worth painting, but hardly worth photographing as all the scarlet would come out

black. There are also two other gateways, covered with wistaria, worth painting.

This Avenue Dubail is much given to French Municipal Institutions. At the south end of it, at No. 55 is

Aurora University

It has a subsidy of 25,000 francs from the French Government. Further along at the corner of this road and the French Siccawei Road is the

French Cemetery

(Cemetière de Lokawei). This is a plain oblong piece of ground with a large cross in the centre. It was opened in 1905.

Just beyond is the French

Tramway Depot

and opposite to that is the

Loukawei Police Station.

Returning along the Avenue Dubail the Route Stanislas Chevalier is on the left. This street is almost entirely occupied by French Municipal buildings. There is the residence of the Chief of the French Police, the Central police-station, the French Goal, the French Public Works department.

One now comes to the chief place of interest in this district: the French Park and the Cercle Sportif Francaise.

These two cannot very well be treated separately. The grounds of one run into those of the other. The whole forms one of the most popular resorts in Shanghai. The Park just touches the Avenue Dubail, while the Route Voyron forms the best approach to each of them from the Avenue Joffre.

The French Park

occupies the site of the camp of the French troops in the Boxer year 1900. It comprises about 155 mow or about 30 acres. The most has been made of the ground. Entering by Route Voyron we find that there is no

fence on either side. On one's left are beds of flowers and a lily pond. On the right is the vast lawn of the park with artificial mounds and rock work on the other side. It is well used all the year. The

Cercle Sportif Francaise

is perhaps the most popular institution in Shanghai. It is a rough-cast building of the rustic style of architecture. There are bricks under the upper verandah only. It is from a design by the French Municipal Council architects MM. Wantz and Boisseron. It is 170 × 36 ft. There are refreshment rooms and all the necessary dressing rooms. There is a very large number of tennis courts. (See under "Clubs" for sports provided). The verandahs have a beautiful view over the playing-fields and park.

The next road off Avenue Joffre on the left is the Route Pere Robert. Here are the large

Hospital St. Marie

and the French

Rifle Range.

Some distance further out on the north side of Avenue Joffre is the Jardin Republique, formerly the German Garden Club. Sometimes it is called "Verdun Garden." It is well laid out, with the former club-house devoted to refreshments. There is a lake, fine lawns, abundant foliage. Two institutions of great value to the public are Mrs. J. B. Fearn's private

Nursing Home.

at No. 30 Route Pichon, situated in beautiful grounds, and

Culty's Dairy

at 506 Avenue Joffre. Here can be seen the care taken over our milk supply. Other dairies too create the same confidence that the authorities are alive to the importance of the milk supply. The old German School of Medicine in Avenue du Roi Albert is at present vacant. Its future lot is undetermined.

III. Excursions in Chinese Quarters.

ROUTE 1.—CHINESE BUND AND THE CHINESE SUBURB OF NANTAO.

A great mistake is made by any traveller or resident who does not visit this district. It is a rich field for any one who takes interest in "Things Chinese." The way to it is right along the French Bund (Quai de France) Do not turn down to the left opposite the French water-tower, but go straight on, keeping the huge long "godowns" of the China Merchants on the left. This brings us to the south limit of the French settlement, near a red-brick police station. The tramway can be taken to this point, to which there is through running from Yangtszepoo, right along the Bunds of the two Settlements. Here you may get on the Chinese Bund; but if you have any wish to see native life, continue in the same straight line along the main street, the Lee Maloo. The ricksha must be left here, if you have come in one, and a new one, licensed by the Chinese authorities, engaged. It is best, however, to walk. A Chinese guide should always be taken for an excursion like this. It is impossible to give directions as to finding places in such a district, that would be of any use to a foreigner.

This street, a continuation of the Quai de France, is a very busy one, always crowded: every house is some kind of shop. Those who have no intention of visiting the native city will get a better idea of it from this suburb of Nantao than from any Chinese street in the International Settlement. The East gate of the native city was here till 1914: now the city can be entered by a plain street.

About a quarter of a mile up the street there is a building on the right that is apparently a temple, but is not. It is the Chi Poo Foong Guild House, the guild-house of the wood merchants from Chuchou, in the province of Chekiang, near the Fokien border. Go up a narrow and dirty lane to the left of the building and enter by a narrow door. There are two open courts, a theatre, a temple, the god worshipped being the Nyang-Nyang

boussa (god), with the ferocious-looking Chei-Aye and Wong Tu Aye at the right and left hands. Here the timber merchants meet to discuss matters of common interest, and settle disputes.

Further along the street, away back among squalid tenements, like a "jewel in a swine's snout," is one of the most magnificent guild-houses in Shanghai. It is the Moziang Guild House, which you must ask your Chinese guide to find. It is on the right, up an alley. The Moziang Way Qway is another timber merchants' guild.

Still further along the busy Lee Maloo on the left is another very fine Chinese building. It is the

Chew Wei Guild House

a Cantonese guild-house. There is a fine, clean, flagged court; the main building, containing the usual theatre, has a fine front. Two large flower-vases are carved in high relief on the walls. Passing under the theatre, we find another court, with the temple at the west end, and in the north-west corner a five-storied pagoda-like building, the Tien Ih Koh. The whole pile makes as good a photograph of Chinese architecture as any one need wish; the temple is the ideal of Chinese beauty. The shrine of Ti Wi is excellently carved; the hanging lamps are specially noteworthy. Owing to the size of the entrance court, this guild-house affords the photographer an opportunity of getting a good picture of the façade of a characteristically Chinese building.

Continuing further along the Lee Maloo ask your guide (for a visitor must have one in this district) to find the

Song Zen Way Kway

The Mercantile Steamship Guild. No foreign business association has such magnificent quarters.

It is up a broad road to the right off the Lee Maloo, the Too Kiai. The Ying and Yang are on the front gates. I should be surprised at any one not being delighted with this building. There is a large open court, paved, a large bronze incense burner in the centre: flanking the main temple building, are two kiosks, as we may call them. All these three have magnificent roofs with large carved figures of gods and goddesses, some in orange, while the lucky fish are coloured orange.

The god of the junk owners is the Nyang Nyang boussa (god). In the temple there are wonderful embroideries: models of junks are hung from the roof as votive offerings. The vermilion lacquer and gold decorations of the temple are rich indeed. Behind the temple is a charming flower garden where delightful pictures of foliage and quaint gateways and roofs can be taken. It is indeed amazing to find that one business could build and can support such a Guild House. For a full and excellent description, see "Shipping and Engineering." August 22, 1919.

When the Shipmasters' Guild has been duly admired, there are two courses the visitor may adopt. He may decide to explore the district in which old and new China are hopelessly mixed up, or he may decide to return by the Chinese Bund. Suppose he takes the first course. On the Chinese Bund he can take the tram to the Shanghai-Hangchow railway station. Timber yards and engineering works and hovels and dyeworks are passed.

From the station a tramcar can be taken to the

Old West Gate

of the native city. A large foreign building, originally intended to be a printing and publishing office, is now a Chinese Municipal Office, near it is a

Monastery

with 300 Buddhist monks. Near the foreign building steps are two old British cannon marked Rogers (here a crown) 10-Pr. E.I.C. 10.1.19. They must be old East India Company's guns left in the city after the war. Some little distance nearer the West Gate is a refuge for aged and decrepit animals. The charitable place buffaloes and ponies there when they are too old to work and thereby "heap up merit" with heaven. This is the Sung Jao. From this point it is easy to return to Shanghai through the French Concession.

He may decide to leave Nantao and return by the Chinese Bund.

The Chinese Bund was made in 1894, after a great fire which destroyed five hundred ramshackle old Chinese houses. The Bund is policed and kept in order by the Chinese authorities. It is suitable for carriages and

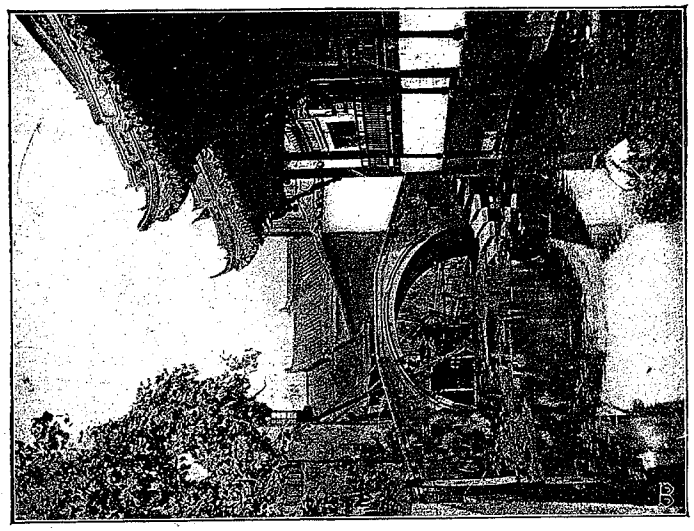
rickshas. There are plenty of interesting things to be seen. First, the enormous crowds of boats on the river, on which there is, as always in great Chinese cities, a huge permanent floating population. Beggar-boats and fishing-boats are closely packed. Near the centre of the stream is the junk anchorage, tier on tier of them—plain Shanghai junks with brown oiled wood; Foochow junks with high, gaily, and elaborately painted sterns, often laden with immense masses of "Foochow poles" slung at each side making it a nautical miracle how they steer; Ningpo junks, usually with black hulls and green and red painting on the upper parts. The Bund swarms with coolies. Here are important Chinese hongs, timberyards, bamboo, oil, and pottery stores. One gains respect for the volume of purely native traffic. The doorways, gates, offices of these hongs are often very good.

An infinity of pictures of beautful paintings and photographs may be taken from the Chinese Bund, of the junks at anchor. A sampan may also be taken for an artistic cruise; but do this only when the tide is feeble (at neap, not spring tides). The rush of the water through the tiers of junks is dangerous and may upset the sampan. The best thing is to climb up on one junk and paint or photograph others close at hand. The Chinese are very obliging in this matter; they grant permission readily.

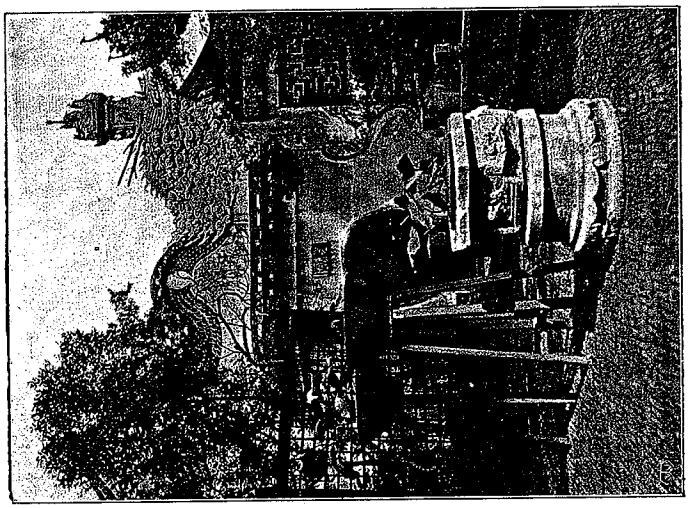
ROUTE 2.—SHANGHAI NATIVE CITY.

Before making a visit to the native city, the first thing to do is to procure a guide. This is indispensable, and no map would enable a raw visitor to find his way about its tortuous alleys and narrow streets. The hotels will find guides for their guests. Those who have acquaintances among the business houses of Shanghai might ask for one of the Chinese staff. Native professional guides are generally to be found at the end of the Rue Montauban on the lookout for clients. They speak sufficient English, and are reliable. It is best to make a bargain with them first, as always in China.

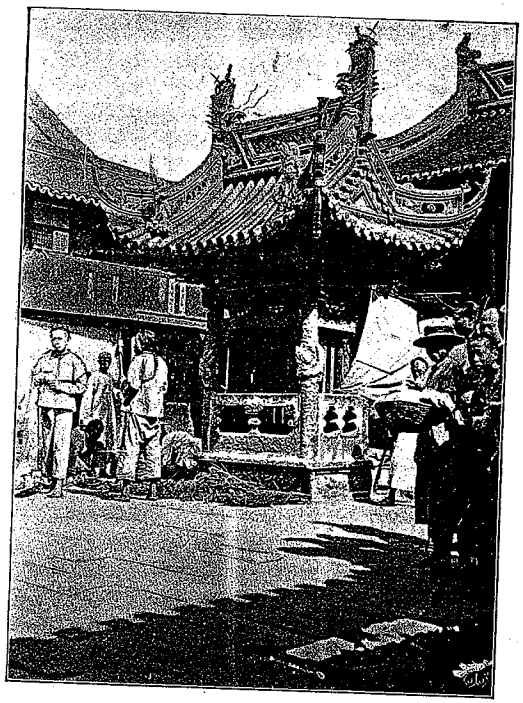
Some visitors and even residents never visit the city, on account of the dreadful smells they have heard about. But it is not so bad as all that. No doubt the proximity



In the Native City.



City Garden—Dragon Gate.



SHRINE, CITY TEMPLE.

VIEW IN NATIVE CITY.

of the Foreign Settlements tends to drain life, enterprise, and business out of it, but it has still a population of about 150,000 living in 27,000 houses, according to a reliable native census made in the year 1900 and many interesting and beautiful trades are carried on. The odours are sometimes not good, but they are not nearly so bad or numerous as is usually imagined, and ought not to daunt a traveller with any enterprise in him.

The city forms the southern boundary of the French Settlement. It is almost circular in form. The walls, of black brick, with 3600 loopholes and 20 towers or guard-houses for defence were dismantled in 1911-13 and the moat was filled in. On the space gained there has been formed, in conjunction with the authorities of the French Settlement, a broad boulevard, called the Boulevard des Deux Republiques, thus each of the two republics takes the opportunity of paying a compliment to the other.

The best way to see the city is to enter by the street at the south end of the Rue Montauban.

The scene on entering has been robbed of its appearance by the destruction of the walls, the new native policemen being poor substitutes for the old guards for picturesqueness. Still as time goes on, old Chinese life will assert itself, their beggars too. So that as the old life masters the new conditions the photographers of the future may hope still to find subjects.

Directly the city is entered there is an old world square where sedan chairs are manufactured. An old guard-house has been converted into a temple; it is found immediately on the right. It is the Tsung Woo Day. There is an image of Waydoo (see "Bubbling Well Temple") downstairs; upstairs, is an oblong apartment with an image of the Emperor Yê Fung of the late dynasty, who was on the throne when the temple was erected. On his left is a shrine to Kwangti (god of war), on his right to Midoo, and the San Kway, the Three Pure Ones, a Taoist trinity. A long, straight street leads from the east side of this square towards the centre of the city. This is the best street in the city. It is devoted to ivory, sandalwood, and fan shops. Very beautiful articles may be seen in process of manufacture—ivory gods, chop-sticks, chess-men, umbrella-handles, and dice.

There are shops for brass ware, Ningpo pewter, silks, silk tassels, porcelain. In summer time, when the narrow street is canopied with blue cloth, it has the effect of a bazaar. Note that the streets are just wide enough for two sedan chairs to pass; they are paved with long flags of Ningpo stone laid longitudinally. China had wealth and enterprise when such pavements were laid down.

A turn to the left at the end of this street along a broad street made on a filled up creek and then a turn to the right leads to the famous tea-house, the Woo Sing Ding, the City Temple and smaller shrines, along with the two characteristically Chinese gardens, the East and West gardens, which are open free on the 1st and 15th of the Chinese month, at other times on payment of a small fee. The story is that the whole of these buildings and gardens were originally a palace built by an ambitious and wealthy mandarin, in the reign of Kiei Tsing A.D. 1537. He was ambitious of having a palace as good as the emperor's. The scheme, however, came to the ears of the emperor, who objected very strongly, and the mandarin to save himself, made his palace over to the city, which used it as temple, tea-house, and gardens for the benefit of the public.

It will be sufficient to visit one of the gardens. The quaint rockwork, winding paths, arbours, curiously shaped doors and gateways, show how much can be made of a small space. Tea may be had, and excellent studies for the artists are on every hand in this whole group of buildings. On the wall is the sinuous form of a dragon done in tiles.

Next visit the tea-house, the Woo Sing Ding. Unfortunately the Chinese are allowing it and the surrounding picturesque buildings to fall into decay. Why, one cannot tell. It is a pity. The pool round it, too, is not kept full of water. Still it is a picturesque building on stone pillars in a pool, approached by zigzag bridges. Straight ones would be unlucky, as the Chinese believe that evil spirits travel along straight lines and are baffled by crooked ones. Hence curved roofs on Chinese houses, and the reason for one objection of Chinese to railroads, namely their lengths of straight line. Surrounding the pools are numerous picturesque tea-houses. Artists

will find abundant subjects. The open ground round the pool is a fine study of Chinese life—dentists, doctors, toy-sellers, cooks, jugglers are all busy. Near the pool are three bird-markets, with really fine shows of birds from the south. This tea-house is supposed to be the original of the tea-house on "willow-pattern" plates. Close to the Woo Sing Ding is one of those new style semi-foreign pleasure palaces like the "New World" (described in the Bubbling Well Road section). This and all it implies may account for the neglect by the Chinese of their ancient artistic treasures.

The Vung Tsang Dien should next be visited; it is dedicated to the god of scholars, called locally, Vung Tsang. His name is usually written Wenchang when romanised. He is the god of literature; "a constellation," part of Ursa Major, is named after him; "the wheel of transmigration turned seventeen times the fate of Wenchang. His most distinguished metampsychosis was a snake, which revenged the wrongs done to his ancestors. He then met with Buddha, who forgave his sins, allowed him to throw off the serpent's coil and return as a man. He is one of a triad with Confucius and the god of war. It is said that Wenchang "prevents the vicious, even though learned, from obtaining an academic degree" (Du Bose).

We are now close to the City Temple, in a maze of narrow, crowded streets, lined with shops, in which scrolls, brushes, compasses, spectacles, pottery, gambling implements, opium pipes, compasses, wooden scissors, birds, animals may be purchased. If we enter it by the Great East Gate, we pass a small shrine to So Waung (the god of snakes), or the snake-king with his attendants. "If a man finds a snake on his premises, he repairs to the snake-god's temple; also rules out its tracks with manure. At the feast in the 5th moon the people mark all little children's foreheads with the character for 'king' and put yellow paint on their legs as a charm against snakes or centipedes" (Du Bose).

We may, however, enter by the Temple of the Three Emperors, Sang Vong, or Sing Sen Dien. Sometimes they are called the Three Primordial Sovereigns, three Kings of Heaven, of Earth, of Men; the length of their aggregate reigns was 18,000 years. Around the walls are

sixty images—twenty-six on one side, thirty-four on the other. Each one of the sixty represents a year of the Chinese cycle, which is sixty years, not the endless time that Tennyson, in a well-known couplet, suggests. This temple is widely popular. On festival days it is hard to get round it, owing to the crowds of worshippers burning incense before the images, while the heat from the great furnace compels a rapid retreat if an attempt is made to pass it. Paper shoes representing silver sycee are burnt in it.

We now enter the great City Temple, the Zung Wong Miao, built in 1537 in the circumstances to which I have alluded. There is a large central court, with an ancient incense burner and a very artistic detached shrine with upbent roof and good carving about it, which makes an excellent subject for the artist. In the afternoon this court is a fair: one cannot but think of the buyers and sellers in the temple at Jerusalem (St. Matthews xxi. 12, 13). There are refreshments stalls, toy-vendors, incense shops, and jugglers, who, by the way, are well worth seeing; their production of bowls, filled with water to the brim from the stone floor, is a marvellous performance, equal to the Hindoos' trick of the growing of the mango tree. Latterly the great court of the temple has come to have permanent wooden stalls fixed: the process of secularization goes on. However, the sketcher and painter have the advantage over the photographer, they can leave these eye-sores out: the photographer cannot. Those who want pictures of any kind must, however, be quick about it.

The city god is in a building at the east end of the great central court. His name means king of the city of which he is the tutelary god. "Each of the 1600 cities of China has its god, and each of the 100,000 market towns claims a god. He has two assistants to help him to judge lawsuits in the other world". At festivals this temple is crowded. Since 1914 at Chinese New Year all Chinese religious rites have experienced a strong revival and all temples have been exceptionally crowded, presumably in reaction from the pro-foreign craze of the revolution of 1911. The image is shrouded in curtains and so is not easy to see; it is also surrounded by high wooden rails.

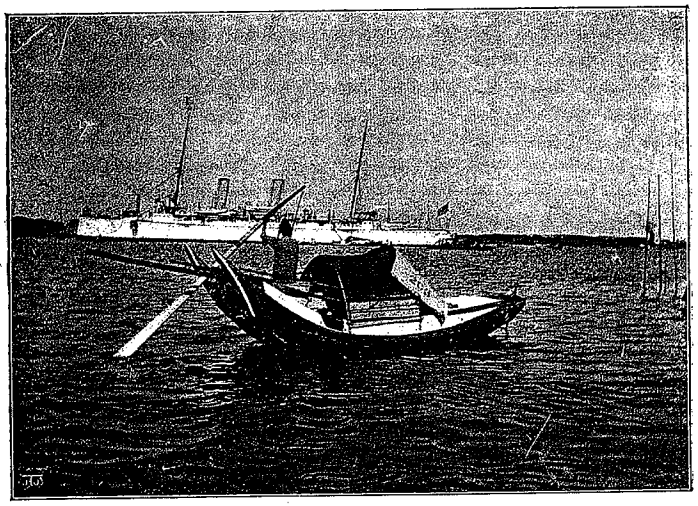
There is a small court behind the great one, reached by passing under the stage. Through this court is the nearest way to the next place of interest, the Confucian Temple. The streets *en route* are fairly clean and quiet, much given to clothing shops. On the way we pass the Kwangti Miao, the temple of the god of war. It used to be east of the City Temple, but was removed to its present site when the Catholics returned to China, and claimed the old temple as theirs by right of occupation before the expulsion of the Jesuits at the end of the eighteenth century. Kwangti is a most popular god. "He is worshipped twice a month in 1600 state temples." The Guilds (see Bankers) often chose him as their patron. "He is said to have appeared in the heavens in 1856 to encourage the Imperial troops against the Taipings. He was a general who figured in the time of the Three Kingdoms, just after the commencement of our era." (Du Bose). The ground in front of this temple is untidy, but the interior is clean enough, and does not appear to be much frequented except by officials.

Not far away, on the west side, is the Confucian Temple. Really the best way to get to it is to take a West Gate tram from the foot of the Rue du Consulat. As soon as you emerge into the Rue des Deux Republiques take a ricsha and go up this same street, following the *Chinese* tram line for a little more than half-a-mile then turn down a Chinese street on the left. If the visitor has a guide with him he will soon find it. It is in a large walled area, bounded by a yellow wall, above which the high carved roofs of the various shrines present a very picturesque spectacle. There is a three-storied pagoda at one corner outside the enclosure, built some twenty years ago. There is plenty of open space, with a pond and a spirit wall in front of it. The stone gates of warm stone are still perfect, though never opened. They make a beautiful painting. In the court inside the gates is a once fine court with a marble bridge. The bridge is still perfect but lost in weeds and grasses. Inside them is a court of rough grass. Entrance is obtained by a smaller gate to the right. Crossing two open courts, we see the Ming Loong Dong, the shrine where the scholars from the contiguous school for the training of scholars worship. The gate-keeper, whom it

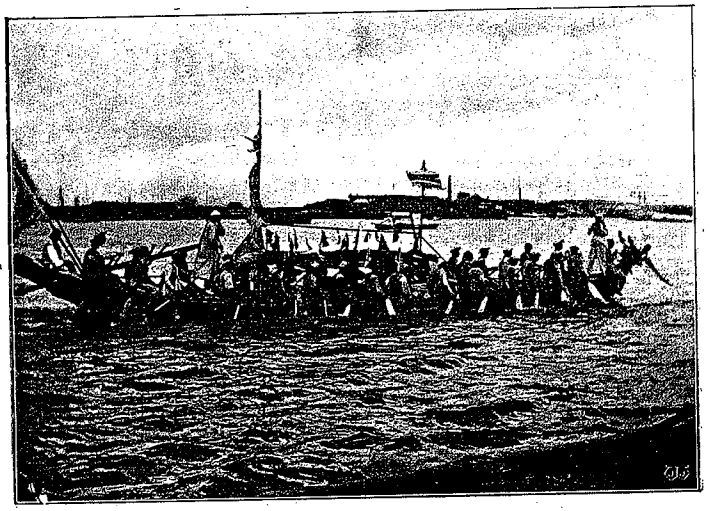
is best to engage to go round with you, will then open a large pair of folding doors. These admit us into the great court in front of the Kong-foo-tsoo Miao, the Confucian temple itself, which is called the Tien Zung Dien. Along the walls of the court are sheds, which contain tablets to the 3000 disciples of Confucius; the large ones are to his 70 superior disciples.

Inside the temple itself there is the severest simplicity. It is just a large, open-roofed hall, the timbers being decorated with paintings. The whole of the great columns are lacquered in vermilion presenting a gorgeous appearance. The hall makes a rich painting. The tablet of Confucius occupies the place of honour; in front of it is a table and alter, with two plain metal candlesticks. There is no image. At each side of the hall are two subsidiary shrines. All else is bare.

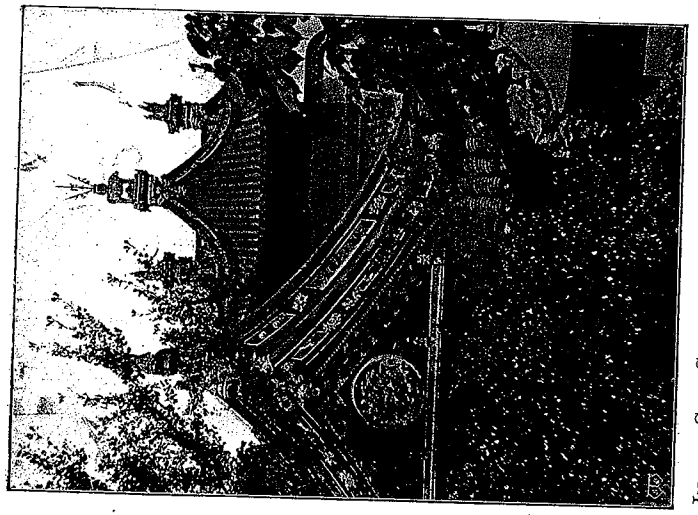
Externally there is no attempt to deify the great sage of China, who, born as long ago as 551 B.C., holds so tremendous a sway over a quarter of the human race. His grave in Shantung is still the greatest pilgrim resort on earth. There is much dispute as to whether the Chinese actually worship Confucius. The early Jesuit missionaries did not believe it, nor does Dr. Martin, in a letter to the *North China Daily News*. The Pope, however, decided against the Jesuits, and so lost China to the Catholic Church; the mass of Protestant missionaries also agree with the Pope that they do. It certainly looks as if they did. There are about 1600 temples similar to this in the empire. Sacrifices are offered to him, scholars bow before his tablet, schoolboys worship him, the emperor worships him. The great annual sacrifice is offered in the night of the eleventh day of the fourth moon of the Chinese year in spring, the anniversary of his death. His birthday is celebrated in the autumn. This is not the place to give an account of Confucianism. It is sufficient to say that while not denying the existence of Shang-ti, the aboriginal Chinese god of heaven, Confucius ignored him, sanctioned ancestor worship, and elaborated a system of morals which still rules the nation. Lately, since the revolution of 1911, there has been much discussion as to making Confucianism officially the religion of the empire.



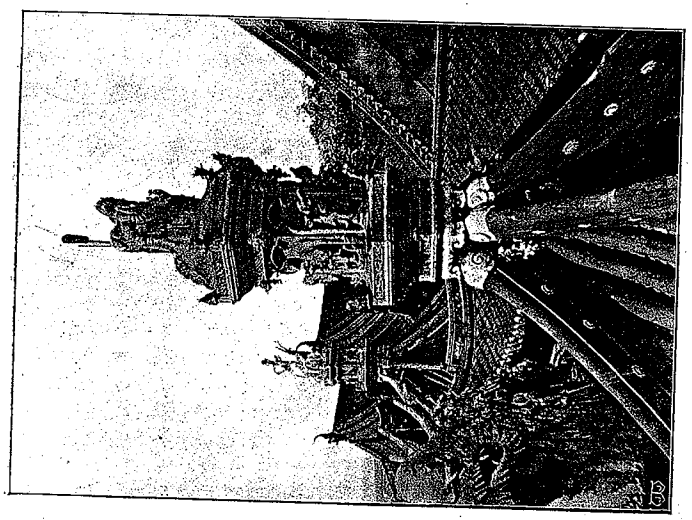
SAMPAN.



DRAGON BOAT.



In the City Gardens—Chinese Architecture
(Sacred Elephant on Highest Roof).



Stone Carving on Roof in City Gardens
(Three Hundred Years Old).

Behind the chief temple is one to the mother and father of Confucius.

Opposite the front of the enclosure are three Confucian institutions—an orphanage and two refuges, one for old men and one for old women.

Next to these is a handsome, well-kept building, the Vae Zee Kung or the Emperor's Temple. Once a year the officials used to proceed to this temple to do obeisance before the emperor's tablet. It was hard to distinguish it from worship. I have not been able to gain access to this building. Near it is the most famous peach orchard in the city. On our way back we pass the city lieutenant's yamen. The two gaints painted on the doors are the door gods, who were minsters of state in the Tang Dynasty (ending A.D. 936). Their names are Way Tsu Kong and Ching Soh Pao.

There is no need to visit the smaller temples in the city.

The city may also be entered from the east, from the suburb of Nantao. The warehouses and shops of the cotton or piece goods merchants are in this quarter, also a street wholly given up to the manufacture of idols in metals, wood and plaster.

In the first edition of this work a walk round the city wall was described, with the temples upon it, but these have all disappeared with the wall, as far as I can ascertain, except one and that is worth a visit: it also makes an excellent picture in colours or as a photograph. This is the

Da Ching.

once a guard-house or castle, now a temple. It is a picturesque and beautiful building, and makes a splendid photograph from any point of view. Gardens and open spaces once surrounding it it is now surrounded by busy streets, the pool has gone; still it makes a very beautiful picture. The building has four stories on one side and two on the upper side, where it abuts on the street. On entering and passing through the porter's living-room, there is, at the end of a narrow passage, a ferocious-looking image of a black-faced warrior, general Chow, of the Chow Dynasty, about 1100 B.C. In the hall beyond this passage is a shrine containing the figure

of Tsang Ti Sz, who, I am informed is still living as a famous Taoist priest. It is a case of apotheosis. To his right is a shrine to the king of snakes (see account of visit to City Temple). The main temple area is on the second storey.

Kwangti (god of war) occupies the principal place with his two attendants, Tz Tsang and Kway Bing. On the right is the image of the god of medicine, Li Zung Yang, one of the "Eight Immortals." "He was a graduate at Peking and a mandarin, but retired to the mountains to search for immortality." On the left of the god of war is Zung Wong, the tutelary deity of the city. There is a kong or tub-shaped incense burner, presented to the temple by the native staff of the Municipality of the Foreign Settlement. On the left of the entrance is the groom and charger of the god of war; on the right his boatmen and boat. In the third storey is a large room, with a small shrine and pretty stained-glass windows. On the top floor—very unusual—are three gilt figures of the Taoist trinity, the Three Pure Ones; on the left another trinity, Confucius in the centre, with two of the Eight Immortals, one of whom is Han Chung Li, who revives the dead with a fan. Sometimes he has a peach (symbol of immortality) in his hand. This trinity is much worshipped by scholars.

There are several minor temples in the city—the Tsi Ying An, a temple of the goddess of mercy, near the old south gate where the American Presbyterians have a mission; and near at hand is the Dien Zung, the temple of the god of the earth.

This part of the city has always been sparsely inhabited. Walled cities in ancient times like Babylon needed open spaces within the walls to grow at least some food in case of a siege.

ROUTE 3.—EXCURSION TO SICCAWEI.

A trip to Siccawei, or Zi-ka-wei, to see the great Jesuit Mission, must by no means be omitted. The distance (just about five miles or eight kilometres) is trifling.

Siccawei can be quickly reached by motor car, carriage or tramcar up the Avenue Joffre (fare 15 cents);

more leisurely souls may still go by the old route, past St. Catherine's Bridge and up the old French Siccawei Road along the banks of the Siccawei Creek. The road, although being built up, is pretty, being shaded by trees, among which acacias are numerous. The creek affords the photographer capital studies of the beggar and straw-boats, which are very numerous here. There is a very picturesque bend in the creek about half-way to Siccawei, with a thick grove of trees that makes an excellent subject. The immense number of grave mounds across the creek must be noted; it has been said that in China you are never "out of sight of either a living Chinaman or a dead one."

The Loongwha Powder Mill can be seen across the country on the left, and one or two houses on the Bubbling Well Road on the right.

Siccawei village is not much in itself; it owes its whole importance to the mission, which has some thousands of converts connected with it (over 10,000 in Shanghai and immediate suburbs)

The Su family (whence the name, which means the place of the Su family) founded it, and the most noteworthy member was Su, a mandarin, during the Ming Dynasty (about A.D. 1580.). He accepted christianity under Ricci, the famous Jesuit missionary, of whom there is an oil painting in the Observatory library. Under him the whole neighbourhood became practically christian. During the persecution of christianity that followed under Yung Ching (A.D. 1722) and his successors, the Jesuits had to leave the district, and christianity became almost, but not quite, extinct. With the nucleus of remaining native christians the Jesuit fathers recommenced their work in 1847 and the present extensive mission is the result of their self-denying labours. It is probably one of the best equipped missions in the world.

Arrived at Siccawei village, turn to the left and continue along the creek for less than half-a-mile, and you will find the mission premises, the cathedral and the girls' orphanage and boys' orphanage. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Ignatius, will be first visited. It was opened October. 30th, 1910. The design is by Mr. W. M. Dowdall, F.R.I.B.A. "The design is in the Early English Gothic style inclining towards mediaeval French".

Brick is the principal material used, the door jambs and arches of granite, the mouldings, strings and dressings are of sandstone with red brick facings. The exterior length is 250 ft., width of transepts 142 ft., the width of nave, aisles and chapels (6 a side) is 93 ft. The interior length is 228 ft. There are two towers with spires: height 129 ft., to ridge of roof 81 ft. There are in the building 2 tower porches, 22 arches, 2 aisles, 11 side chapels, and apsidal choir. The church seats 1200 people. After viewing the cathedral, cross the bridge and enter gate of the girls' orphanage of the "Convent for the assistance of souls in purgatory." Here, as in all mission premises, visitors are most courteously received; ladies unaccompanied by a gentleman are, however, not admitted. One of the sisters acts as guide. The industrial departments are of great interest. Screens made by the girls won a prize at the Paris Exhibition of 1900. Embroideries are made both for church adornment and for private use. The delicacy of the work is incredible.

In the women's side of the establishment is a home for destitute old women, who are employed in looking after a creche for deserted children. I can hardly advise any one to see these children, and certainly no woman ought to see them; some of them are such unspeakably pitiable and dreadful objects. The visitor may also inspect the school and the church, which has a fine high altar.

The boys' orphanage will next be visited; some two hundred boys are educated. One of the fathers kindly acts as guide, and the numerous visitors must be a severe tax on their energies. The industrial departments are fully shown. The boys make not only ecclesiastical articles, but articles of furniture. In the painting-room the boys are taught drawing and tracing, and they copy pictures of ecclesiastical subjects for churches and schools and for private purchasers. Whether the Chinese can be taught to paint imaginative subjects "out of their own heads" or to paint from nature is not settled by the work done here. There is also a printing department. School-books as well as the original sinological works of the fathers are published, many of which are of great importance.

The scholastic work done in Shanghai district by the Jesuits, who have their headquarters at Siccawei, is very large.

After leaving the school, the Carmelite nunnery will be seen inside a compound with white walls.

We must now visit the most famous and best building of all—the observatory. It is easily found, next to the cathedral. This is one of the great observatories of the world, the fathers in charge of it being in communication with astronomers and meteorologists of all nations. It is the chief observatory of the Far East, receiving reports from some sixty stations daily, and is responsible for the weather prophecies of the Far East, and forecasts of the weather appear daily in the Shanghai papers. It is responsible for the signals exhibited at the signal station on the French Bund, and all shipping in the East depends upon it.

Promptly at twelve o'clock a time-ball falls at Shanghai, which is in electric communication with Siccawei. Daily the fathers issue weather-charts, one in French and one in English, which give particulars of the weather for the day, the movements of typhoons and other disturbances being graphically noted.

The observatory at Siccawei is now mainly meteorological. The chief astronomical work is done at the observatory at Zosé at the Hills. The vibration of tramcars and increasing traffic rendered the removal of delicate instruments to a quieter district imperative. The clock and transit telescope can be seen: but not always the seismograph. The tread of a visitor in heavy boots would, I suppose, make it seem to register an appalling earthquake. In the hall is an instrument on which the barometric and thermometric readings are automatically registered, along with the readings of the anemometer, which is at the top of the solidly built tower. On the right of the hall is the library of literature connected with the work of the institution.

This observatory was built in the year 1900, taking the place of an older one built in 1870, which is now used for photographic purposes. Near the old observatory is the natural history museum. This owes its existence to Father Heude, botanist, ornithologist, geologist, sinologue, in fact, a man who seemed to know everything and has been everywhere, from Java to Thibet. His collection of the plants of China is unrivalled, and should be seen, as well as the specimens of

the animals of China. Any visitor interested in astronomy would do well to make a houseboat excursion to the observatory at the Hills. There is an equatorial telescope 23 feet long with 16 inch lens "mounted in a parallax in the English fashion."

After seeing the sights of Siccawei, we may make a round by the Siccawei Road to the Bubbling Well. We note the Hungjao Road on the left; the opening to it is among a row of Chinese houses. This road now extends about five miles into the country. A few yards farther on are the two handsome red-brick blocks of Nanyang College, for the higher education of Chinese youths. It was opened in 1898. The Chinese Telegraph Administration and China Merchants Steamship Company, through Sheng Kung Pao, built the College under the advice and direction of Dr. J. C. Ferguson, the first principal. The grounds and buildings are well worth a visit. Leaving Nanyang College, the Avenue Joffre is passed (by which a return home can be made if desired) and proceeding up the Siccawei Road one reaches the

Li Hung Chang Memorial Temple

Li was China's great statesman, he is famous through his connection with general Gordon. (His autobiography was published in 1913.) The statue by Lang of Munich, is of bronze and is 10 feet high. It represents him in his official robes, the sombreness of the bronze being relieved by the gilt jacket. It was presented by the firm of Krupp and was unveiled February 21st, 1906. Li has no doubt become a god and is worshipped.

The drive up Siccawei Road will be found very pleasant, though one has to watch out for scorching motor-cars, the owners in many cases treating this road as a motor track.

This district gives a stranger a good idea of the country round Shanghai, with its villages, graves, bamboo groves, and in summer, its enormous fertility.

ROUTE 4.—DRIVE TO LOONGWHA PAGODA.

There is one imperative reason why every visitor to Shanghai ought, if possible, to enjoy this drive—it is the only chance Shanghai affords of a sight of a pagoda.

These structures, by the way, are not scattered about China as plentifully as pepper on a plate, as western artists depict them in their fancy views of China: they are scarce rather than otherwise; consequently the traveller round the world, who possibly calls at Hongkong and Shanghai only of Chinese ports, will have to leave the country without seeing one of its most characteristic architectural features, if he does not embrace the opportunity of seeing this famous pagoda (Chinese, tah) at Loongwha.

Once there was only one way there, by the French Siccawei Road; now, owing to the opening up of new roads in the French Settlement and in the Chinese district, there are several routes to the upper part of the old French Siccawei Road, which is still the only road, for the last part of the journey. The best way for speed is therefore to take a motor-car and tell the chauffeur to drive to Loongwha and he will.

If, however, the visitor is not in a great hurry, the most interesting route is still the old one whether one goes by motor-car, carriage or ricksha.

Follow the French tram line up the Rue du Consulat to the old West Gate, and to

St. Catherine's Bridge.

This is not named, as generally and naturally thought, from the saint of that name; but from Mrs. Lockhart, wife of Dr. Lockhart of the London Mission. he who founded the Shantung Road Hospital. The Lockharts lived here. It is interesting to know that the venerable lady only died a year or two ago at the age of 92. I met her at Bognor in Sussex in 1914.

A little farther on the road on the right, we see a typical Chinese gate, which is the entrance to the

Temple of the God of Thunder, Lay Tsoo Dien

This temple is not being kept in good repair: still it is worth seeing and painting or photographing. The gateway is a very beautiful one, and makes a splendid photograph; the orange walls have well-drawn pictures from Chinese mythology on them, and the roofs are beautifully ornamented. A footpath leads to a plain

wooden gate, inside which is a flagged court. The building on the left on entering is the shrine of Tien Jing, the warrior of heaven. In the middle of the court is a tall incense burner; printed paper being sacred, is also burnt in it. It is not ancient, having been cast at Woosieh (north of Soochow) in the twelfth year of the Emperor Kwangsu. The temple itself is only forty years old, and was built by Mr. Shu.

In the centre of the temple floor is a ferocious-looking wooden image with bronzed face, with a pale-faced wife sitting on his left. He might be mistaken for the god of thunder, but he is Mo-san, and he and his wife are dressed in embroidered scarlet silk robes. We must go behind this image, where we shall find a red lacquer and gilt shrine, in the centre of which is the figure of the tutelary deity of the temple—the god of thunder, with his black beard ; he holds in his hands a pen and a joo-i, an ornament which, for want of a better name, has been called a sceptre. It is an emblem of amity, and is of a "shape less bent than the letter S, about eighteen inches long" (Davis). Its strictly religious origin is proved by the fact of its having the lotus frequently carved on the disc at the end of it. The joo-i carved in jade stone is a very valued gift.

After rejoining the carriage, we pass, on the left, the Margaret Williamson Hospital for Chinese women, built in 1885, and rebuilt, after a fire, in 1899. It belongs to the Women's Union Mission (U.S.A.). The lady doctors who work it live at "Stevenside," a good foreign-built residence farther up the road. This, and the neighbouring foreign residences, were struck by shells in the rebellion of July 1913. The ladies pluckily stuck to their hospital work.

Outside "Stevenside" there are three roads: that to the left leads down to the south gate of the city ; the road by which we have come goes to Siccawei. We take the road which crosses the wooden bridge over the creek opposite "Stevenside" gates.

If the visitor has come by the tram he must now take a ricksha. Let him choose the least tumble-down, for around Shanghai you could tell at once, if you landed from an aeroplane, whether you were in foreign or Chinese jurisdiction, by the condition of the rickshas.

This must not intimidate the nervous, for the stranger will not be long in China without seeing a miracle, that things Chinese (including the government) when in ruins ought to go to pieces, but somehow never do.

There is a guardhouse with Chinese soldiers by the bridge, because this is the way to the Kiangnan Arsenal. We pass several of them *en route*. At the next turn of the road on the right is an imposing building which looks like a temple, but is not; it is the Hway Ning Guild, the

Guild-house of the native of Hwuy-chau,

in the province of Ngan-hwui, west of Hangchow, in the green-tea country. The roof is very fine, the ridges being covered with mythological figures in stone. The main building has red lacquer railings. The building is quite new, the incense burner bearing the date 25th year of Kwangsu (*i.e.* it is 17 years old), and is noteworthy as proving that the Chinese have not lost the art of building and founding, as it is sometime asserted.

The cemetery, with low gravestones, on the left after passing this Guild-house, is an instance of native charity: it is for the free burial of the poor, and is called the Nien Tsung Dien, or righteous man's burial-ground.

There are two buildings in this part of the road worth noting, the

Ho t'e Kung Su

the Guild-house of the pork and ham merchants and another temple. The railway to Hangchow is now crossed. Another mile along the road brings us to the entrance to the Kiangnan Arsenal. Permission to view it can only be obtained by ticket from the director-general. The arsenal was established in 1867 by Li Hung Chang, who soon after the Taiping rebellion, founded an arms factory in Hongkew. This soon became too small, and led to the erection of the vast buildings on the present site, which cover several acres. A dry dock, 400 feet long, is used for repairing Chinese gunboats; one or two have even been built.

The Chinese workmen show remarkable skill in using complicated and delicate modern machinery. Rifles and heavy ordnance are turned out.

Loongwha Pagoda

The arsenal will for ever be famous in local history for the splendid defence of it by Yuan Shih Kai's northern troops from July 23rd to 28th, 1913, against all the forces of the rebels. Had the Arsenal been taken the rebellion would most likely have succeeded. It was at this time that the foreign residents in Shanghai had a lively week—numerous shells falling in the foreign settlement.

The road to Loongwha is to the right, and the most noticeable feature of this part of the drive is the immense extent of the peach orchards: as far as the eye can see it is all peach orchard. Shanghai is very famous for a flattened variety of this fruit, and this drive in April, when the country is a sea of peach-blossom, is very beautiful. The pity is that the Chinese will break off blossom laden branches of the peach trees and take them home. The marvel is that any trees still exist.

It is only the fertility of the soil and the kindness of nature that repairs the wanton damage done by the folly of the people. Could not the student body turn its energies to this matter and effect something useful?

The only noteworthy features *en route* are a fine funeral pai-lou, and two ancient gravestones, upright shafts of carved stone some 15 feet high. Typical Chinese farms may be noted, and after crossing the Limestone Creek by a wooden bridge, we are in the village of Loonghwa. There is a winding creek leading to the Whangpoo; with its bridge it makes a good picture, as do the boats.

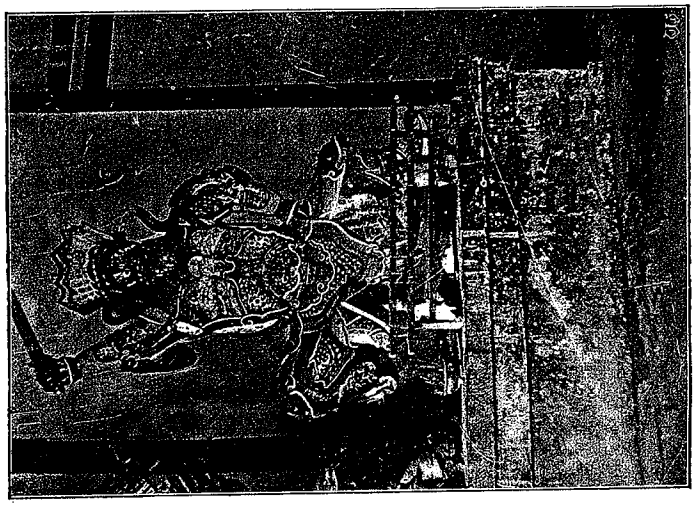
We are now at

Loongwha,

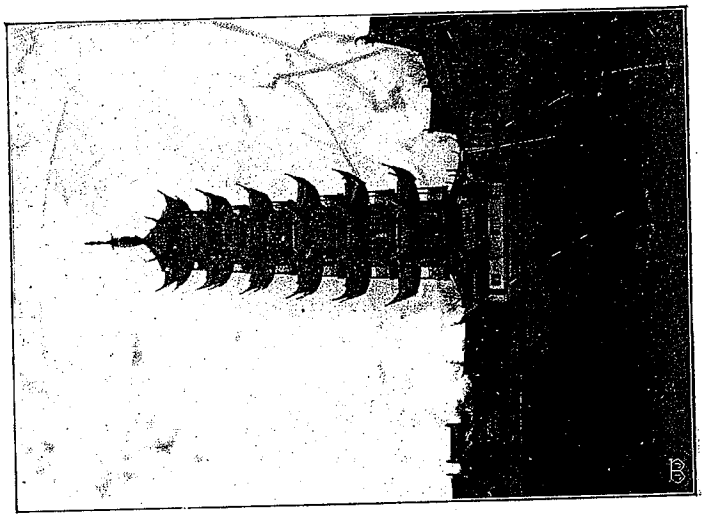
once attractive for its pagoda and its temple. Now only the pagoda remains for the visitor to see: the great temple, a little time ago the finest in the district, and the resort of crowds of worshippers at Tsingming Feast, has been turned into a military barracks and entrance is forbidden. The

Pagoda

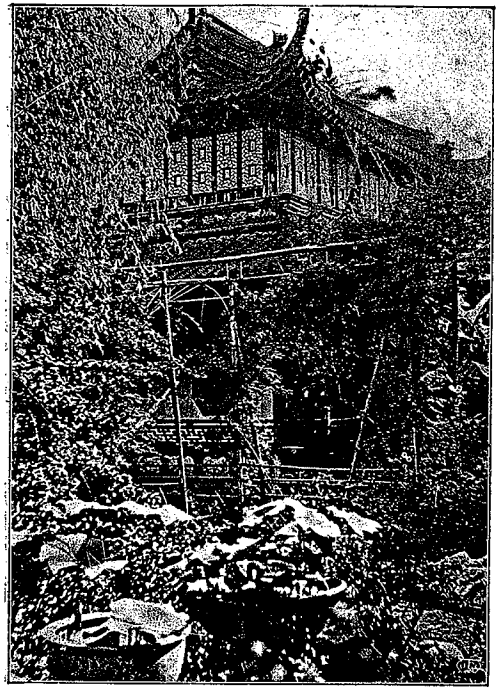
is of seven stories. It was a fine building twenty years ago. It was possible to climb it and obtain a glorious view over the infinite fertile distances of the great plain of Kiangsu, with the broad winding Whangpoo at one's



IDOL, LOONGWHA TEMPLE.



LOONGWHA PAGODA.



In the Soochow Cemetery—Sinza Road.

Graves in Cantonese Cemetery, Sinza Road.

feet. But since the Boxer rebellion in 1900 all access to the interior has been prohibited. Indeed, no one would risk standing on the balconies even if it were open. Venerable for age as it is and the only Pagoda near Shanghai, the Chinese for some inscrutable reason are deliberately letting it fall to ruin. They boast of veneration for antiquity, but show little for its great works of art: a pity indeed! The building is very old. The front view of it is poor, being taken from the naked parade-ground. Go up the path along side of the pagoda then turn round after proceeding a hundred yards, and a charming picture is presented, the pagoda embowered in trees with a pond and gardens in the foreground. An excellent subject for brush or camera.

As far as the origin of the pagodas is concerned, the opinion of Dr. A. P. Parker, of Shanghai, will be of interest. He says:

"So far as my investigations have gone, I find that the building of pagodas in China followed the introduction of Buddhism into the country. The Soochow History, a Chinese book of 150 volumes, in giving accounts of the various pagodas in and around Soochow, almost invariably states that they were built in connection with some Buddhist temple, and it is plainly stated that the great pagoda in the north part of Soochow was built to hold some Buddhist relics that were supposed to have been brought there from India. The style of architecture is Indian, and of itself proves them to be of foreign origin. It is true that in later years, or rather later centuries, we might say, the original purpose for the erection of pagodas has been largely lost sight of by the people, and they are now considered more as being vitally connected with the Feng Shui of the region where they stand, rather than as peculiarly Buddhistic in their object. There is a black square pagoda situated north of our Methodist premises inside the east gate of Soochow, which, according to the Soochow History, was built to correct the Feng Shui of the region and assist the scholars of that part of the city in getting through the Government examinations and securing the emoluments coming therefrom. But it is nevertheless true that all of the old pagodas were built originally as an expression of devotion on the part of Buddhist devotees.

For instance, the oldest pagoda in Soochow, the one at the south gate, was built by Sun Kuen, a famous ruler of the Wu kingdom, who flourished about A.D. 300, in honour of his mother, who, with himself, were devoted believers in Buddha, and this pagoda was an expression of his faith and devotion. As to the number of stories, I do not think there is any well-established rule, except that I have heard that the number is always an odd number, as 7, 9, 13, etc. The large pagoda in North Soochow has nine stories. There is a famous pagoda near Peking of thirteen stories; and some smaller ones are built containing seven stories. I do not remember to have seen or heard of any pagoda of less than seven or more than thirteen stories."

The return journey must be made by the same road, until nearing the Settlement, when the driver will take other roads if asked.

IV.—Outside Excursions.

ROUTE 1.—POOTUNG.

The east side of the river opposite Shanghai is called Pootung. It is the name given to the whole peninsula between the Whangpoo and the sea. It is reached by sampan from any of the pontoons (fare each way, 10 cents). There is not much for the casual visitor to see. There is only one terrace of dwelling houses. The whole of the foreshore for five miles from Tunkadoo to a point below the harbour limits is taken up with the wharves, godowns, oil tanks, and various commercial establishments. A cotton mill once the "International" now Japanese, occupies a prominent place opposite the Settlement. In front of the mills is the Customs Signal Station, from which the arrival of all shipping is signalled. If the vessel be from the south of the Yangsze, the signal flags are on the south side of the mast; if from the north, on the north side.

Mail Steamers from Europe or America are signalled by the national ensign over the Company's flag, and a

red pennant with three white crosses at the masthead or yardarm.

Men-of-War.—The national ensign over letter C.

Local Steamers.—The company's flag or letter W over the number.

Behind the cotton mill is the cigarette factory of the British American Tobacco Company. At the point where the river takes a sharp turn to the east is the shipbuilding and engineering yard of the Shanghai Dock & Engineering Co. If the visitor can obtain permission to visit these works, let him by all means do so. They are splendidly equipped with machinery. Nothing can be more interesting than to see the Chinese mechanics at work. They seem quite as skilful as engineers at home.

There is no continuous Bund down the Pootung side of the river. Each wharf is a separate compound divided by a creek from the next. This makes it an awkward district to visit even if any were inclined. The most recent and expensive wharf is that of the Blue Funnel Company. There are three docks of the Shanghai Dock and Engineering Company on this side.

The country back of the mills and wharves is best visited by houseboats up the creeks running up into the country from the Whangpoo. The native population is largely Roman Catholic. There is a very fine church in the country east of Tunkadoo.

ROUTE 2.—EXCURSION TO WOOSUNG.

Those who have a little time to spare and who, at the same time wish to make some little acquaintance with the country round Shanghai, might take a journey to Woosung. The quickest way to get there is by motor car, along Broadway, then the Pingliang Road and the Chung Kong Road completed in 1919: the distance is about 12 miles. The journey may also be made by rail.

The line, now part of the Shanghai Nanking Railway system, was the first to be made in China. Its history is worth knowing as an example of the old spirit of Chinese officialism towards progress.

The Woosung Railway has had a chequered history. It was opened in 1876 as far as Kiangwan, the second

station on the present line, and a few Shanghai men were the owners, Mr. G. J. Morrison being the moving spirit and engineer. But despite its popularity with the Chinese, the masses of whom always welcome any obvious improvement, it could not withstand the jealousy of hidebound officialdom. The viceroy objected that his consent had not been obtained, and the line was closed, and it is a blot on the memory of Sir Thos. Wade that he effected its sale to the Chinese at the end of the year. Thus in October, 1876, the Chinese paid Tls. 285,000 compensation for it, and proceeded at once to pull it up, after the last train had been run, an operation which was watched sorrowfully by the people as it made its last journey. They had no sympathy with the buttoned and satin-clad fools who ruled them. The unfortunate engines and carriages were dismembered and the parts carried over to Formosa, then in the possession of the Chinese. There they remained until 1883, when this old Woosung Railway plant was brought back to Shanghai. The present line was opened in September, 1898, officialism not venturing to interfere with it.

Starting from Shanghai, we arrive at the Rifle Range station in a few minutes. The next station is Kiangwan, an unwalled town in which some good photographs may be taken. It has a ruined pai-lou, a small pagoda, and good creek scenes. Kiangwan had, however, better be made a separate excursion. It is best to go on to

Woosung.

In commemoration of the completion of the Chung Kung Road, the 12-mile highway from Shanghai to Woosung village, a memorial tablet and pavilion have been erected at the Jukong Road bridge by Wang Chihung, a member of the gentry of the Yin Ziang Kong village. The tablet was unveiled and the pavilion thrown open to the public at a ceremony on July 24th, 1919.

Surrounding the pavilion are ponds of lily flowers, spanned with stone bridges; and small parks dot the roadside in artistic arrangement.

The first spadeful of earth was turned by General Lu Yung-hsiang, the local Defense Commissioner, on July 27th, 1918, when construction of the road was

begun. We may proceed to Woosung Forts. Most Shanghai people go on to the latter when out for a day. But Woosung affords excellent pictures in its creek and junks. Should the visitor get off at Woosung he can take a Chinese wheelbarrow on to Woosung Forts. A ride on one of these marvellous vehicles will be as great a novelty to most visitors as a trip in an airship. An engineer informs me that "a larger percentage of the propelling power (in this case a man) is turned into "work done" than in any other machine. You may see in Shanghai 10 or 12 women riding on one barrow: they weigh 7 stones each on an average; that is not far short of half a ton, and all pushed and at a good pace too, by one man.

When Woosung was made a treaty port, it was anticipated that a new Settlement would spring up, and a good deal of the heavy traffic would pass through it. The Bund was made, and the land laid out in squares, all ready for the building of offices and houses. So far this has not been realised; but Woosung is improved, and the walk along the river is very fine. There is always a fleet of junks anchored there, among them still some Chinese war-junks. Refreshments may be obtained at the hotel, and at the refreshment rooms on the Bund.

The Conservancy works of the Whangpoo have made a great change in Woosung river front. The works, paid for by an additional tax on imports, were carried out by the late H. de Rijke, Esq., at a cost of Tls. 9,000,000. They have effected vast improvements in the river. A new ship-channel was made. It is called the "Astraea Channel" from H.M.S. "Astraea" which was the first man-of-war to use it.

If you have time, by all means walk or take ricksha or barrow on to the old walled city of *Paoshan*, or, as the local pronunciation has it, *Pausan*. The road along the shore of the Yangtsze is good as far as the Chinese fort, a huge enclosure with mud walls, which existed at the time of the conquest of Shanghai. It was around this fort and between it and Woosung, that the Chinese had painted conical mud-heaps white, to make them resemble tents; this was a brilliant idea of the Chinese military genius to make the British think a vast army was encamped there. But Sir Hugh Gough was not to be scared by painted mud. On June 16th, 1842, he landed

and took Woosung, and silenced the 134 guns in the fort. The fort is still maintained by the Chinese government. It became famous in the Rebellion of 1913 by going over to the rebels on July 25th. The navy, however, remained loyal to Yuan Shih Kai. It bombarded the fort, which surrendered on August 19th.

From the fort, ascend to the top of the embankment erected by the Chinese to keep out the flood waters of the Yangtsze. The walk is a very pleasent one, and in about another mile you see the old city of Paoshan. At one time it must have been on the river, for an old water-gate is visible. You may enter by the east gate and ramble about the old city; there is a good gatehouse in the centre of it, also good creek scenes and very large ruined pailous. It is historically interesting. After having taken Woosung, Sir Hugh Gough advanced on Paoshan, "to which he had heard that the governor of the province had fled, with a large number of troops." He had ordered Major-General Schoedde to move to the rear of the town, and to cut off the retreat of the Chinese, and when he arrived he found the major-general in possession, and the Chinese troops flying, with the civil population, in all direction. The siege of Paoshan, therefore, is not one of the great sieges of history.

ROUTE 3.—CHAPEI.

This is the district north of the International Settlement, which the International Municipal Council has long scheduled for incorporation, but so far in vain, as the Chinese prefer to be badly governed by themselves than well governed by other people. We are all alike in that. The north of it touches the road close to Hongkew Park, the south and densely populated part is at the other end across the Stone Bridge off Sinza Road. The north end is much given to market gardening, the south end is a large Chinese town. The Shanghai Nanking Railway makes a great bend through it. A guide is absolutely necessary to explore this, even to the majority of foreign residents, "*terra incognita*" This is the first attempt to do it justice and to shew that there is anything of interest in Chapei.

In this district there are three groups of buildings of great interest.

The first group is easily found. Go along the Kiangwan Road on the west side of Hongkew Park. You will find the railway line and park press close in on the road. Take the railway crossing at this point and a few yards along a causeway you will find the

Szechuen Guild House.

It is a curious white building with the un-Chinese feature of a grand lawn in front of it. Another thing well worth doing in the neighbourhood is to go up the road alongside the Swimming Bath, cross the railway line, and a little way along a stone causeway a large foreign building will be seen. It is the

Industrial Home of the Door of Hope.

The Door of Hope (see under "Philanthropic Societies"). Here the rescued girls are taught embroidery, sewing and other useful arts. They earn their own keep and receive wages: their work is thus self-supporting.

A little way along the North Honan Road towards the Settlement is the

Russian Church.

It is small, but with its cupolas, is characteristic of Russian church architecture. The Settlement will be reached by continuing along the North Honan Road, passing very important industrial works on the way such as Moutrie & Co.'s piano-works and the Commercial Press. Both of these are well worth a visit. The interesting fact about the one is that such excellent pianos can be made in China at all: and in the other that printing of every description is under purely Chinese management. On this road there used to be Chinese ice-houses. These ice-houses are mentioned in that most interesting book "The Nemesis in China" which contains an account of the conquest of Shanghai. Visiting the famous tea-houses in in the native city, the writer says: "Among the many remarkable objects of Shanghai were the enormous ice-houses, both within and without the city, in which ice is stored for public use. This was a real luxury to our soldiers and sailors when the place was taken." These soldiers and sailors know nothing about

germs, yet enjoyed the ice and lived. This ice is viewed with suspicion by the sanitary authorities to-day.

It is *possible* to find the next group from those just visited, but it is not advisable to attempt it. A stranger would get lost in half-made roads, in villages and country paths that have a blind ending. The best way is to make a fresh start from the Settlement. Go along North Honan Road, pass the foot of the Station Road, cross the Woosung railway line, continue along North Honan Road *almost* as far as a large girls' school, then turn up a stone-paved causeway on the left. This leads to three buildings known by but few foreign residents of years standing, "The Pao An Dong" or great Ningpo Mortuary, the Huchow Guild House—in the Council's map "the Tailor's Guild"—and the Tsze Ka Miao, a Cantonese temple.

The first that catches the eye is the immensly long white wall of the

Pao An Dong, or Ningpo Mortuary.

To give an idea of the vastness of the space enclosed, the side walls are 416 yards long: it is seldom one can see an object a quarter of a mile long, in white against green fields. Here the bodies of deceased Ningpo men are kept until it is desired to convey them to their native place for final burial. Enter by a side door and one sees a long passage, arched. Rooms on each side are filled with coffins. At the north end is an immense hall. When I visited it there were 21 rows of 34 coffins each and a floor above the ground floor almost full. Thus there were about 1400 in this one hall. The Chinese coffin is of very substantial build, often beautifully lacquered and ornamented with mythological figures in gold.

On the South side of this is the

Huchow Guild and Mortuary.

Cross a well-designed stone bridge and pass through a gate, one is in the court-yard. The alter has beautiful panels carved on it with figures in rich gilt against a deep blue sky. The carving on the columns and beams supporting the roof is excellent.

On the North side of the Pao An Dong is the

Tsze Ka Miao,

a Cantonese temple. It is easily found by going north up the road parallel to the wall of the Ningpo Mortuary. Reaching the north end of that building, turn to the left behind it, and go round a pond and you see the temple. There is a small one next to it somewhat ruinous, the tall red poles are down, but the Tsze Ka Miao is clean and well kept. The assembly hall is solidly furnished: in the temple everything is of the best. The amount of *real gold* gilding in China is surprising: no cheap gilding in these buildings. Waydoo, and the gods described in notes on other temples, are there. The whole mass of the two buildings makes a beautiful subject for the painter and photographer. Plenty of 'bits' will be found inside. Return by the same route.

Finally, there is another group of four Chinese buildings further south. The best approach to them is to go up the Sinza Road, as far as Stone Bridge Road, near the water tower. Alight here and cross the bridge (now of iron). The old stone bridge was allowed to stand until a mass of people, watching a dragon-boat procession, fell into the creek and were drowned owing to the ricketty parapets collapsing. The whole district across the creek is now densely populated. The stranger will need a guide. Proceed about half a mile along the busy street in a direct line with the bridge. Then on a branch to the right, close to the railway, is the

Haichang Guild House.

The entrance gate from the outer court into the inner is a tasteful structure, the colouring a beautiful blue, with panels of mythological subjects in orange with black outlines. The Chinese excel in two things, doors and roofs. The hall of meeting has a scarlet roof and fine carvings. In the rear is a garden and halls for the storage of the dead. As much seems spent in China on the dead as on the living. Return to the main road and turn to the right and across the railway are two temples and a guild house. The two temples are, first, the

Vae Foh An.

This has actually a *new* front. This is remarkable as so

many temples are being allowed to fall into ruins. Contiguous to it is a very old temple the

Tai Yang Miao

—the temple of the sun. It has three courts and four pavilions. In one, instead of Buddha, the three heavenly Kings occupy the central position, surrounded by the eighteen lo-hans. Many good pictures could be obtained. Directly behind this is a brand-new building opened in 1918, and costing Tls. 20,000, the

Kashing Guild House.

It belongs to the natives of that city on the railway line to Hangchow. The front wall is in black and red brick. The main building is an oddity. Half of it has a long low curved roof in Chinese style, but stuck on to it at one end is a square box-like foreign building—with four foreign windows, which spoil it. One sees here that the two styles of architecture will not mix. Return by the same way to the Settlement.

ROUTE 4.—EXCURSIONS IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD.

A few notes on places of interest easily accessible, may be useful to tourists and also to residents. There are two means of seeing the country—by the railway and houseboat. The chief places named can be visited by both rail and by houseboat. Formerly only houseboats could be used, but now hardly anyone goes to any place by houseboat which is accessible by rail, Soochow and district for instance: the plan adopted now is to send the boat on to Soochow by the creek and travel yourself there by rail, join the boat and explore the country. Tourists can obtain houseboats through the hotels: hire about Tls. 7 a day. It is not a cheap method of taking a holiday, but is very enjoyable.

I give first a few notes on places which can be reached by rail on the Shanghai Nanking Railway.

Nanziang.—10 miles. Easy day trip, a boat can be obtained for Kading, a city ruined by the Taiping rebels. Pagoda, pailous, temples—many ruinous.

Quinsan.—(Kunshan) 30 miles. Easy day trip. Pagoda in the city. The hill was General Gordon's headquarters with the "ever victorious army." Fine gardens, wall, etc.

Henli.—32 miles. Fine stretch of water. The Shanghai regattas are held here.

Soochow.—54 miles. By taking an early train much can be seen in one day. Good road from station to Chang Mun. Pagoda and pagodas, beamless temple, city temple, garden, Grand Canal. Buy Dr. du Bose's "Beautiful Soo" before going. Houseboats can be sent on to Soochow and a week or more spent in and about the Ta Hu (Great Lake 40 x40 miles) with mountainous shores, via Mutu, Kwangfoo, etc.

Wusih.—80 miles. Silk centre. Hills round it.

Changchow.—104 miles, has a large Buddhist monastery. This trip can be made in one day

Nanking.—200 miles. The quickest time in which this ancient capital of China can be visited is two nights and a day. Leave Shanghai by sleeping-car express about 11 p.m. Book sleeper beforehand, and have a whole day in Nanking and return same night. Walls 27 miles round, drum tower, bell tower, lotus lake and above all the Ming Emperors' tombs (especially of Emperor Hung Hoo (1393). City dates from B.C. Hotel accomodation good.

Hangchow.—The ancient capital of China should be visited if possible. The Chinese say, "see Hangchow and die." There is a beautiful lake, mountains, woods and innumerable temples, monasteries and shrines—an artists paradise. The new hotel on the lake is very good. There are two books on Hangchow which should be procured. "Hangchow Itineraries" by Rev. Robert F. Fitch, D.D. 1918, "Hangchow, the City of Heaven" by E. D. Cloud.

The Hills.—The Hills, some 20 miles from Shanghai, can be reached by houseboat. There is a great observatory and church.

Seeing China.—A trip can be made at a cheap rate, which will shew a great deal of China. The railways and steamer companies offer a ticket for some $127, by river steamer to Hankow: Hankow to Peking and Tientsin by rail: and Tientsin to Shanghai by rail. The ticket includes even sleepers. Food is provided on the river

part of the journey, as that is by steamer: while on the train journey of about 36 hours each, meals are excellent and cheap. For seeing China this is unsurpassed. Tickets can be obtained at Messrs. Thos. Cook & Sons, Shanghai. Of course this trip can be made the reverse way. Generally, one may advise the traveller to see Messrs. Thos. Cook & Sons.

It is worth while trying to get a copy of "Rambles Round Shanghai" by the late Mr. W. R. Kahler.

SECTION III.—INSTITUTIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS.

1.—THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL.

It would indeed be unbecoming if a second edition of this book were issued, with the great omission of the original edition not amended. In this section on "Shanghai Institutions," the greatest of them all—the Municipal Council—was omitted. This omission I wish to correct in this edition. It is fitting that a book on Shanghai should bear witness to the great work of the Council. No Council anywhere carries on its work under such difficult conditions. The expenditure Tls. 3,586,544 (1919) may, no doubt, be surpassed by others. But its difficulties are not surpassed: First, it is composed of only 9 men to rule 1,000,000 people and their city. A Municipal Council in a British city of 1,000,000 or under, would have at least 100 members among whom the work is divided. Further, at home there are more men who have retired from business and who can give almost their whole time to public work. Here there are no such men. Our "nine" are busy men who serve the public in the thick of business claims. Again, the Shanghai Council has political and diplomatic affairs to consider that no Council at home has to face. Our community is made up of 13 or 14 nationalities each with its consul, and its different laws. The land regulations which govern the place can only be changed with the consent of 13 or 14 ambassadors at Peking and ultimately of 13 or 14 governments. Then finally there are the relations of the Council with the Chinese authorities. These require the utmost tact and infinite patience. But the Council with its most capable staff goes on its way "mid detractions rude," like the great Milton, working a miracle of administration against unexampled difficulties. I think it right that this testimony should be borne, and I believe

that the vast majority of the community will agree with it. The present nine are:

E. C. Pearce (Chairman, made the first freeman for eminent public services)

C. M. Bain,	A. Howard,
J. H. Dollar,	T. Ibukiyama,
H. A. J. Macray,	W. L. Merriman,
A. Brooke Smith,	W. P. Lambe,

2.—CHURCHES.

Particulars as to the principal churches will be found in other places in this work. The following are the list of principal services:—

I.—PROTESTANT.

Church of the Holy Trinity (The Cathedral)

Sundays: 11 a.m. and 6 p.m.
Holy Communion at 8 a.m.

Union Church, Soochow Road.

Sundays: 11 a.m. and 6 p.m. Sunday School, 3 p.m. Lord's Supper, first Sunday in the month. Prayer Meeting, Wednesday, 5.30 p.m.

Free Christian Church (Range Road)

Sundays: 11 a.m. and 6 p.m. Sunday School, Wednesdays: 6 p.m.

Church of St. Andrews, 31 Broadway

Sundays: 11 a.m. and 6 p.m.

II.—ROMAN CATHOLIC.

St. Joseph's Church, Rue Montauban, French Settlement.

Sundays: at 6, 7, 8. and 10 a.m. and 4 p.m. 3 p.m.
Daily: 6 and 7.30 a.m.

Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus, Nanzing Road, Hongkew.

Masses at 6, 7.30 and 10 a.m. Benediction at 4 p.m. Week days: Masses at 6.30 and 8 a.m. on the first Friday of every month; and 6 p.m. Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament.

III.—JEWISH SYNAGOGUE.

Seymour Road.

Presented to the Jewish community by the late Sir Jacob Sassoon.

IV.—OTHERS.

Mahommedan Mosque, Chekiang Road

Sikh Gurdwara.

3.—MISSIONS IN SHANGHAI.

Shanghai is the greatest missionary centre in China, representatives of all the leading Protestant and Roman Catholic Societies being found here. It is also the centre of a vast religious propaganda, which by circulationg the Scriptures, by tracts and books published in Chinese on every subject under the sun, gives the people the results of western knowledge in their own tongue. There is no place in the world that means so much for the future of China as Shanghai. No one ought to leave without having seen, if possible, at least one of the numerous missions. There are over four thousand church members in the Protestant communions of Shanghai, some thousand adherents, and about one hundred missionaries, whose work is very varied—evangelistic and educational. They are always pleased to show visitors their work, as far as their duties permit.

The "China Mission Year Book" (Christian Literature Society), and the "Directory of Protestant Missions in China" by Charles L. Boynton (Kwang Hsueh Publishing Co., at 445 Honan Road) are well worth getting. The best thing to do for any one who is interested in Missions, is to go to the office of the Continuation Committee at present (1919) at No. 5 Quinsan Gardens, but which in a year or two will be in a large Central Mission Treasurers' Building in Yuen Ming Yuen Road. There he will find the secretaries of the Continuation Committee and other secretaries. They will put him on the track of any form of mission work he wishes to see.

It is quite impossible to give a full history and detailed account of all the missions in Shanghai: the following particulars must serve:

London Missionary Society.

The headquarters of this mission are in Shantung Road, slightly south of the Foochow Road crossing.

Dr. Medhurst and Dr. Lockhart were the first Protestant missionaries in Shanghai, arriving from Chusan in 1843. Dr. Medhurst was a brilliant man and scholar, and the father of Sir Walter Medhurst, once H.B.M. Consul. Dr. Lockhart founded the Shantung Road hospital in the Mission compound in 1846, which is now in the hands of a committee. Dr. Muirhead landed in 1847, and baptised 1600 persons during his fifty-three years in Shanghai. Medhurst College in Chaufoong Road has 200 students. Shantung Road hospital had in 1918 in-patients 2372, out-patients 80,265 of whom 29,769 were new ones.

American Presbyterian Mission.

The mission commenced work in 1848, the first house was built at the south gate in 1858, the Press in 1874. The Mission now has its Press at 135 North Szechuen Road: also mission work there and at South Gate.

Church Missionary Society.

The headquarters are in the Range Road. The Anglo-Chinese School in the Range Road is self-supporting.

Southern Methodist (U.S.A.) Board of Foreign Missions.

The feature of this mission is the Anglo-Chinese College in the Quinsan Road opened in 1883. In Thibet Road the McTyere Home (under the women's Board) boarding-school, with a church, the spire of which is visible from the Recreation Ground, and it is often mistaken for a foreign church. The Mission has removed its High School for Girls to Edinburgh Road.

Women's Union Mission.

Bridgman Home and Stevenside, at the West Gate Road. The Margaret Williamson Hospital, for women only, belongs to this mission. In 1917 the cases treated were 198,825 comprising 33,112 separate individuals.

Seventh Day Baptist Mission.

School and Church at St. Catherine's Bridge.

American Southern Baptist Mission.

This mission was founded in 1847 by the well-known Dr. Yates, author of a grammar of the Shanghai dialect. The College and Seminary beyond the Point, with over 240 students, is a joint undertaking of the North and South Baptist Churches of the U.S.A. Grace Church and schools are in North Szechuen Road Extension.

American Protestant Episcopal Mission.

This mission occupies a beautiful site at Jessfield (see account in Bubbling Well Road Excursion). St. John's University is a very complete residential scholastic establishment. It has a large staff of professors.

Medical work is carried on at St. Luke's Hospital, Hongkew, and at St. Elizabeth's hospital, 5 Avenue Road. In 1917-18 St. Luke's treated 2150 in-patients and 76,565 out-patients.

The Church of the Saviour, Hongkew, belongs to this mission.

China Inland Mission.

This mission has its extensive headquarters in Woosung Road, but does not carry on mission work in Shanghai.

Christian and Missionary Alliance.

106 North Szechuen Road, Church and other work.

Methodist Episcopal Mission.

10 Woosung Road. Here is the Methodist Publishing House.

Seventh Day Adventist Mission.

Siccawei Road and Ningkuo Road.

Postal Mission.

Office 137 Dixwell Road.

The following societies also have their headquarters for China in Shanghai. Their help is quite essential to all the foregoing Societies.

A. *British and Foreign Bible Society*, 17 Peking Road.
B. *American Bible Society*, 73 Szechuen Road.
C. *Scottish Bible Society*, 119 Szechuen Road.
D. *Christian Literature, Society*, 143 N. Szechuen Road.

The publications of this society have immense influence over the ruling classes and *literati* of the Republic. The reading of its publications led to the issue of the famous reform edicts of the emperor in 1898.

E. *Mission Treasurers*, 9 Hankow Road.
(at an early date after 1919 the address will be Yuen Ming Yuen Road).
F. *China Continuation Committee*, 5 Quinsan Gardens. (later, Yuen Ming Yuen Road).
G. *Chinese Y. M. C. A.*, 120 North Szechuen Road.
H. *Chinese Y. W. C. A.*, 10 West End Lane.
I. *Religious Tract Society*, 1 Darroch Road.

Missionary (Protestant) Printing and Publishing Establishments.

Presbyterian (U.S.A.), 18, Peking Road.
Methodist (U.S.A.), 10, Woosung Road.

This is only the briefest summary of the work being done in Shanghai for the Chinese.

Roman Catholic Missions.

Institution of the Holy Family, 20 North Honan Road.
Institution of St. Joseph, 28 Rue Montauban.
Procure des Lazaristes, 24 Rue Chapsal.
Procure des Missions Belges, 395 Avenue Joffre.
Procure des Missions Etrangères, Office: 3 Avenue Edward VII.
Spanish Augustinian Procuration, 10 Yangtszepoo Road.
Society of St. Vincent and St. Paul, 21 Nanzing Road.

NB.—All these missions have a large number of preaching stations in the settlement and city.
Augustinian Recoletos, 33 Muirhead Road.
Aurora University, 55 Avenue Dubail.

The great Mission Establishment at Siccawei is well worth a visit. It has schools, orphanage, printing house and industrial departments. Its observatory (with one also at the Hills) is one of the great observatories of the world.

The Roman Catholic Church has a vast number of converts and adherents in this district, many thousands. Pootung for instance is very largely Catholic.

This is only the very briefest and most meagre summary of the work being done. There are organizations of every description. An enquiry into the work of even any one mission and a brief visit ought to be enough to convince the most anti-missionary visitor that a mighty work is being done.

4.—SCHOOLS.

The following are under the management of the Municipal Council and are for foreign children.

Public School for Boys. 200 North Szechuen Road, at the tramway terminus. This school was founded in 1886 by the Masonic body, and was taken over by the Municipal Council in 1893. Up to the time of its removal from Boone Road it was for both boys and girls. Now it is for boys only. 250 can be educated in it. Tiffins are provided at a ridiculously small charge.

Public School for Girls. 28 Boone Road.

Preparatory School at 24 Kungping Road.

Council School at 88 Avenue Road for girls under 15 and for boys under 9 years.

Thomas Hanbury School for Boys, 63 Haskell Road.

Thomas Hanbury School for Girls, 15 Boone Road.

(These two schools were founded originally for the education of Eurasian children: others are, however, now received.

A Public School for Girls in Tifeng Road is about to be built (1919).

The following schools for foreign children are under private management.

The Cathedral School for Boys. Cathedral Compound.

The Cathedral School for Girls. 1 Yates Road.

The American School. 171a-174a North Szechuen Road Extension.

Miss Jewell's Day and Boarding School. 31 and 32 Quinsan Road.

The following is under the French Municipal Council.

Ecole Municipale (French Municipal School) 247 Avenue Joffre. There are also the *Convent School*, Rue Montauban, *St. Francis Xavier College*, 23 Nanzing Road.

There is an impression in many minds that education in Shanghai is poor. This, however, is erroneous. The education given in the schools is, on the contrary, good. For a boy going into business good enough, as the careers of many Shanghai-educated children prove. It is for other reasons that people send their children home, as for instance, to teach boys subordination.

It is an evil, that here they have adults (the servants) at their beck and call. That gets knocked out of them at home. But the education given here is good. From the Shanghai Public School 24 pupils passed the Cambridge Local Examination in 1919. Eight Shanghai children passed in honours, six from the Public school, one passed the Hongkong Examination in honours. The other schools also do well. There are numerous bursaries, good masters and mistresses; recreations are provided for.

The Municipal Council elects an Educational Committee from the ratepayers to manage its schools. The interest of the Municipal Council in education is shown by the figures given by the Municipal Treasurer as to the increase in the educational grant during the last five years.

	Ordinary	Extraordinary	Total
	Tls.	Tls.	Tls.
1914	87,300	49,141	136,441
1918	199,488	18,092	217,580

The figures include Chinese educational expenses.

The excellent name of Shanghai Schools has compelled the Municipal Council to make special regulations as to residents in outports sending their children to Shanghai for education.

Public Schools for Chinese.

Chinese Public School in Elgin Road (near the Railway Station) for 400 boys.

Polytechnic School for Chinese. Pakhoi Road.

Ellis Kadoorie School. Carter Road.

For further particulars of these see under "Route 6 and 9."

There are other schools for Chinese by the Municipal Council by the Missionary Societies and others, but it seems superfluous to name all. The above will suffice for tourists who wish to see a school for Chinese.

Pupils from these schools pass the Cambridge & Hongkong Examinations.

5.—FREEMASONRY.

The Masonic body is a very large and influential one in Shanghai. According to Gratton's "Freemasonry in Shanghai and North China," there was a "warrant granted to the Northern Lodge of China, No. 570, E.C.," on December 27th, 1849.

The "first English Mark Masters' Lodge" was held on December 15th, 1854. From the middle of the Sixties Masonry made rapid advances. That little was done during the Fifties was due to the disturbed state of the country.

The first meetings were held in a house of Chinese construction in Church Road (now Kiangse Road), opposite the present Cathedral compound, and next in a small bungalow in Foochow Road.

The first lodge-room was in Nanking Road, and is first mentioned in 1855. In 1856 this was sold, and the old second Masonic Hall was erected in Canton Road. This, becoming inconveniently small, was sold, and the present third Masonic Hall on the Bund was planned. The foundation-stone was laid with full Masonic ceremonies on July 3rd, 1865, and the building was dedicated on September 27th, 1867. (For further details as to the hall, see description of walk on the Bund.)

The Masonic Charity Fund is an important institution in Shanghai; administering relief, maintaining bursaries or scholarships in the public school, and so on. Full particulars may be found in "Gratton."

The Masonic body has taken a prominent part in the most striking public functions in Shanghai, such as the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria.

6.—THEATRES AND PLACES OF ENTERTAINMENT.

The Lyceum Theatre is situated in the Museum Road, with its stage entrance on the Yuen-ming-yuen Road. It is close to H.B.M.'s Consulate, and is most easily approached from the Soochow Road. This theatre has been newly fitted up and decorated, and is in every way suitable for its purpose. It is the only theatre in the East high enough for the stage scenery to be lifted up to the flies; in all others it has to be rolled up.

Very early in the history of the Settlement attempts at dramatic art were made by the Amateur Dramatic Club, which, as early as 1850, performed in a godown (warehouse). Unfortunately the records of this society (the A.D.C.) were burnt in 1850, so information about early times is scanty. However, in 1867 a wooden theatre was built in Minghong Road. This theatre had a short career, being burnt to the ground on March 2nd, 1871.

We learn what the next step was from a petition of the trustees of the Lyceum Theatre in H.B.M.'s Supreme Court, January 14th, 1903. The trustees ask for relief in the matter of the trust. They state that "On May 20th, 1872, a public meeting of foreign ratepayers was held, and a scheme was approved for the raising of a fund in order to purchase a plot of ground in a convenient part of the Foreign Settlement, and to erect thereon a substantial insurable brick theatre."

The scheme provided the necessary funds by debentures. The money was easily raised, and the present theatre was opened the following year. The public of Shanghai is the ultimate owner, and may now be said to possess it. As Shanghai has increased in foreign population, the number of professional companies visiting the Settlement has increased.

Extract from "The History of the New Lyceum Theatre, 1874 to 1898," By Geo. R. Corner (in MS.)

"The wooden theatre in the Minghong Road having been burnt on March 2nd, 1871, the then committee of the Amateur Dramatic Club issued a prospectus for the building of a new theatre to be called 'The New Lyceum Theatre,' for which they proceeded to raise the sum of

Tls.21,675 by debentures, bearing interest at 8 per cent.; and Tls.3,750, on preference debentures at 5 per cent. interest. This was duly carried out, and the new theatre was opened on January 27th, 1874." The Lyceum is the only theatre proper where western plays are usually given, by the A.D.C. or visiting companies.

There are other theatres but these are mainly Picture Palaces.

The Olympic Theatre, 127 Bubbling Well Road,
The Apollo Theatre, 52-56 North Szechuen Road,
The Victoria Theatre, 24 Haining Road,

7.—PUBLIC PARKS AND GARDENS.

Public Gardens.

(Near the Garden Bridge, with greenhouses on the opposite side of the road).

A short account of the history of the Gardens will be found in the section on the "Bund." The very utmost use has been made of the small space; the lawns, shrubberies, flower-beds, and paths are well laid out. There are two fountains—one with railings around it, beautiful with roses in May; the other, at the south end of the gardens, with two terra-cotta figures forming the body of the fountain.

The amount estimated in the budget of the Municipal Council for parks and open spaces in 1919 is Tls. 60,980. The present Council is trying to make up for the arrears of the past, when to the eye of earlier Municpal Councils the country was so near and so open that there seemed no need of *public* open spaces. These are now grievously needed—and a larger number of playgrounds for children. It is impracticable for children to go a mile every time they want to play.

Travellers who visit Shanghai in early spring should look out for the giant magnolias in bloom. The Town Band plays at 5 p.m. in the early summer; at 9 p.m. on two or three evenings a week in July, August, and early September. The view from the Garden Point is always pleasant and interesting: river craft of all kinds can be studied and photographed.

The Recreation Ground.

This is what the name implies—a piece of ground wholly given up to recreation. It is about one mile from the Bund up Nanking Road. The grass is the finest stretch of sward in the Far East. As large a variety of games may be seen here being played as anywhere in the world—cricket, tennis, golf, baseball, lawn bowls, etc., etc. It should be visited after 5 p.m. in summer, and Saturday afternoons. The public may use the inner mud course for riding, but not the outer grass course. Carriages may be driven in as far as the pavilions.

Hongkew Park.

This beautiful park is 2¼ miles from the Bund. "Public Park" cars are the best means of reaching it. A description of it will be found in the "Hongkew Park" Route.

Jessfield Park.

This Park originated in a resolution passed at the Ratepayers' Meeting to purchase 123 mow of land at Jessfield to form a public landscape park and botanical garden in the Western district. It is reached by the Bubbling Well and Yu Yuen Roads. The tram may be taken to Bubbling Well, thence by ricksha up Yu Yuen Road. See description in "Western Road" section. Read the annual reports by the Superintendent of Parks and Open Spaces. They are full of interest and instruction to all who love gardens.

Wayside Park.

Easily reached by Yangtzepoo Road and Thorburn Road or along Ward Road from Muirhead Road (See "The Point"). The most has been made of the area available.

Quinsan Gardens.

Between Boone Road and Quinsan Road. This is a playground for children.

Studley Park.

A playground for children in Wayside Road.

The Chinese Gardens.

(8 mow in extent on the Soochow Road) were opened in 1890 for the benefit of the Chinese of the Settlement.

Japanese Gardens.

100 Dixwell Road. See "Hongkew Park Route."

8.—PUBLIC LIBRARY.

The Public Library was founded in the year 1849. One of the daily papers of March 23rd, 1893, says that "A list was sent round asking for support towards the formation of a Book Club, and on this slender foundation has been built up the fine library that exists."

Shanghai owes much to the public spirit of small groups of people. On June 19th, 1912, the subscribers handed over the Library to the Municipal Council to hold it in trust for the public.

At present (1919) it is housed in the Town Hall, Nanking Road. Ultimately it will probably find a place in the new Town Hall.

The collection of books is a very fine one. It numbers over 12,000. It is doubtful whether any place in the world has as many books per head to its population as Shanghai. The number of volumes gives 2½ per head of what we may call the English-speaking population. London would require 12,000,000 volumes in its public libraries to have the same proportion. This is a good reply to those people who are always girding at Shanghai in the papers. It must be remembered, too, that probably no place has so many libraries of a semi-private character as Shanghai. The Club of the Marine Engineers' Institute, the Masons and other Clubs have libraries. These of course meet the needs of the families of their members making the demand for a public library less urgent.

Subscription $16 per annum; $9 for 6 months, $5 for 3 months Exchange of books 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. and 2.30 p.m. to 7 p.m. daily (Sunday excepted.)

The Reading Room is free to the Public 9 a.m. to 8 p.m.

9.—SHANGHAI VOLUNTEERS.

Never having had any garrison of foreign troops stationed here, except during the early days of conquest

and two years following the Boxer outbreak in 1900-2, Shanghai has been compelled to rely upon its own citizens for its defence. A Volunteer Corps was formed on April 8th, 1853, by British & American residents to defend the Settlement. Both the Triad rebels, who had taken Nanking, and the Imperial troops constituted the danger. Captain Tronson, 2nd Bengal Fusiliers, Bengal Regiment, was the first commandant. The battle of Muddy Flat was fought against the Imperialists on April 4th, 1854. Two men were killed, Mr. J. E. Brine and Captain Pearson and 15 wounded. Since then the S.V.C. has been called out on many occasions; during the Taiping rebellion, the riots in Frenchtown in 1874, in 1883, in the Boxer year 1900, in 1897, the wheelbarrow riots, in 1905 & 1910. Every young man, of every nationality, coming to Shanghai ought to join the volunteers.

The Municipal Council makes the corps its peculiar charge, expending in 1919 the sum of Tls.70,505 upon it. A magnificent range is provided for shooting, with a lavish supply of silver cups for the various competitions. Arms and accoutrements are provided.

The Corps has been called out this year (1919). But for the S.V.C. some foreign power or powers would have to garrison Shanghai. The active strength on January 1st, 1919, was 1022, with reserves 1223. A new Drill Hall was opened in January 7, 1918. It is part of the new Municipal Building scheme.

The Units are: Staff 8; Medical Staff 8; Light Horse 51; Artillery 37; Machine Gun Co. 48; Maritime Co. 39; Engineers 43; "A." Co. British 110; "B." Co. British 79; Customs Co. 78; American 124; Portuguese Co. 72; Japanese Co. 92; Chinese Co. 128; Scottish Co. 72; Italian Co. 40; Total Actives 1022. Reserves 201; Total: 1223.

10.—POLICE.

Shanghai is admirably policed. Even in 1918 when the strength of the foreign branch was 137 men short or 48% below the authorized strength, owing to 42 men going to fight in the war, and the impossibility of obtaining recruits, the remaining members kept splendid order. Under the police superintendent there were on December

31st, 1918, 283 men of all ranks in the authorized foreign strength, 469 Sikhs, 1283 Chinese and 25 Japanese. There is a staff of foreign and native detectives which does as remarkably smart work as any at home. In 1918 out of $703,928 worth of property stolen or lost $210,860 were recovered.

On the whole, life, as regards foreigners and Chinese, is as safe as in most western cities; safer than in some. I have heard of only two murders of foreigners in the whole history of the Settlement. As to offences against property, since the Revolution crime of a serious character has increased, armed burglaries especially. In 1918 "there were 43 cases of armed robberies from the person in the streets." Much of all this has been due to the civil war raging in China. Arms were too plentiful. At the present time of writing (July 1919) things are returning to the normal.

In 1918 there were 101,508 Chinese arrested, but of these 42,249 were for "begging, hawking and rag-picking" all honourable trades in Chinese eyes; 11,304 were cases of suspension of ricksha licenses and 8072 were confiscations of these licenses. Often enough the coolie is not to blame, his employer is. None of these are serious crimes. Larceny accounted for 2012, murder for 3 only, and 1567 various petty breaches of Municipal Council regulations, all foreign to Chinese habit.

Similarly the monthly police returns in the "Municipal Council Gazette" *look* alarming, judged by the largeness of the figures, but on analysis they amount to little. For instance June 1919 had a grand total of 4037 cases. Of these 1390 are trumpery ricksha cases, 1582 are "nuisances," a very elastic term for small offences, as letting off crackers; to careless driving, gambling 105, traffic troubles 110, larceny 181, wounding only 2, while 1 genius was charged with "functioning as police." It is to be remembered that the poorest Chinese criminals have not the slightest objection to spending a month in a nice warm foreign gaol with plenty to eat. They did object to being bambooed in the old days.

The cost of the police to the Settlement was estimated for 1919 at Tls. 1,232,545 "an increase of Tls. 183,245" chiefly traceable to the return of employés from war service.

11.—PUBLIC BAND.

A society rejoicing in the name of "The Amateur Wind Instrument Society" seems to have been first in the field with a public band. In 1879 the trustees of the Recreation Fund took over the effects of this society in trust for the public, and in that year a provisional committee was formed to establish a public band. Musicians were engaged at Manila, and the band established. The band continued under entirely private management until 1881. In that year it was taken over by the community at the annual ratepayers' meeting, and was supported from public funds, under a committee of management on which the two Councils and the ratepayers were represented. In 1900 the management was taken over directly by the Council of the Settlement. The band is now a most important element in its pleasures. Most of the bandmen are Filipinos, a race gifted with great musical genius. The cost of the band in 1919 was Tls. 40,380. The services of the band can be obtained for public and private occasions on terms to be obtained from the Municipal Council and "Municipal Council Gazette". The performances of the band in the parks are a source of great pleasure on a summer night, in the Public Gardens and Hongkew Park and on Saturday afternoons on the Recreation Ground.

12.—FIRE DEPARTMENT OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL.

The Fire Department of Shanghai was formed in 1866, consisting of various Companies and a number of Chinese with hand reels, etc. These were in time superseded by horses, and they in their turn have given way to an entirely motorised Brigade.

In 1912 Mr. M. W. Pett was appointed Chief Officer of the Brigade. Before this he was Chief Officer in Singapore. Since his arrival great strides have been made in bringing the equipment of the Brigade up to date, and at the present time Shanghai possesses fire equipment second to none in the East.

In 1913 instantaneous couplings were adopted, a great saving of time thus being effected. In 1916 the complete motorisation of the Brigade was effected. On June 17th, this being the Jubilee of the Brigade, the past

and present members combined and a memorable display was given on Thibet Road. On this date four Cadillac Light Tenders and two 300 gallon Dennis Motor Pumps were put into commission to replace the last horsed gear in the Brigade.

In 1918 the total number of calls on the Brigade was 313 (a decrease of 12 on the previous year). The total loss during the year was estimated at Tls. 382,625 (foreign, Tls. 210,450: Chinese, Tls. 172,175 (a decrease of Tls. 476,775 on the previous year).

The estimated total value of buildings and contents at risk at the above fires was Tls. 7,965,900 (Foreign, Tls. 6,417,400: Chinese, Tls. 1,548,500) a decrease of Tls. 1,794,500 on the previous year.

The percentage of fire waste on property and contents was only 5%, a decrease of 3.78% on last year's percentage. The years percentage is the lowest on record.

1908	loss approximately		40%
1914	,,	,,	14%
1915	,,	,,	10%
1916	,,	,,	9%
1917	,,	,,	8.78%
1918	,,	,,	5%

11 persons lost their lives at fires attended by the Brigade, this being 12 fewer than the previous year, whilst 39 persons (including 8 firemen slightly injured) were injured, an increase of 12 on the previous year.

In no case, however, can any blame be attached to the Brigade for the loss of life, as in many cases a late alarm is given, and by the time the Brigade arrives the buildings are a mass of flame, and any person unfortunate enough to be caught is beyond all help. Further it is surprising that there is not a larger loss of life, owing to the congestion of the buildings, and the confusion that always takes place on an alarm of fire being given.

The Brigade possesses three Stations and one Sub-Station—one in Central District, one in Hongkew District and one in the Sinza District. The Hongkew Station was completed and officially opened on June 8, 1918, by Mrs. E. C. Pearce, and is a fine modern building facing Range Road. I believe two new Stations are to be built in the near future one in Yangtszepoo District, (the cotton district) and one in Bubbling Well (residential district).

In the early part of this year the Council decided on a re-organization of the Brigade which was not acceptable to the volunteer members of the Brigade, and the entire volunteer element resigned on April 30. Therefore on May 1 the Brigade became an all-professional one, under the command of Chief Officer M. W. Pett, with 4 foreign officers and 142 Chinese available for fire duty, all of whom have received training, and the Council stated that it was intended to further strengthen the Brigade by the immediate engagement of 6 trained European firemen.

For an account of fire fighting in Shanghai under the old volunteer brigade see the first edition of this work.

13.—COTTON INDUSTRY.

The Past Present and Future of the Cotton Industry. A visit to the Ewo Cotton Mills.

By James Kerfoot.

The song sung by the Spindles and Looms of this vast establishment covering some 86 Mow of land, all of which is taken up by the various departments through which the raw cotton passes, until it reaches the finished stage, and is turned out in bales of grey, bleached and dyed cloth, is the song of China awakening from her sleep of centuries, for, just as Japan awoke, so will China some day.

The Cotton Industry has passed through many vicissitudes since 1897 when this mill commenced working. In its infancy the Company suffered from adverse conditions, the principal being the inferior quality of the operatives, scarcity of cotton and high prices, also heavy losses from the same being watered and keen competition from the mills in Japan.

In 1902 the issued Capital was reduced by one half from Tls. 1,500,000 to Tls. 750,000.

Until the MacKay Treaty became operative in 1902, mills in China paid the same excise to the Customs as the Import Duty levied on goods from foreign countries under the Tariff of 1858, but as the excise on the products of mills in China was not altered in 1902, since then the local Cotton Spinning and Weaving Industry has enjoyed some years of prosperity, partly owing to the advantage it has in China as regards taxation over products of similar concerns in other countries.

At the end of 1909, Tls. 400,000 7% Cumulative Preference Shares were issued to pay for additions to the plant.

At the present time the Ewo Company owns 72,312 Ring Spindles and 1200 Doubling Spindles producing weekly 1,000 bales each of 400 lbs. Yarn of counts from 10*s*. to 42*s*. and 712 looms turning out a third of a million yards per week of cloth.

There are raising, dyeing and bleaching departments, which are each capable of producing weekly 140,000 yards flannelettes and cloth dyed any colour, and also any finish in whites. In addition there is a Waste Mill in which the by-products from the other departments are manufactured into 5500 coloured or fancy blankets weekly and mules, ring and chapon spinning machines with preparatory machinery employed for producing coarse waste yarns for the making of fishing nets, sail cloth, carpets etc. 3000 indicated horse power is required to work the whole of the machinery, one third of which is electrically driven.

The total cotton consumed per annum amounts to 175,000 piculs (of 133⅓ lbs.) of all varieties.

The number of operatives employed is over 5,000.

The financial result from 1897 to 1918 inclusive is:

Profit	Tls.	4,624,755.68
Depreciation	,,	1,522,393.92
Reserve Funds	,,	1,180,000.00
Dividends per Ordinary Share ...	,,	155.00

This speaks volumes for British Textile machinists, and they have reason to be pleased with the high state of efficiency in which the machinery has been maintained during the twenty-two years night and day working with inefficient operatives.

There are few concerns in Lancashire where such a variety of goods is made as in the Ewo Mills. In Lancashire the output of an entire mill will be limited to one sort of goods; here many sorts are made under the one management, practically under one roof everything from coarse sail cloth and canvas to the finer sheetings, drills, jeans, twills, shirtings and flannelettes, and these may be obtained in the grey, bleached or dyed state.

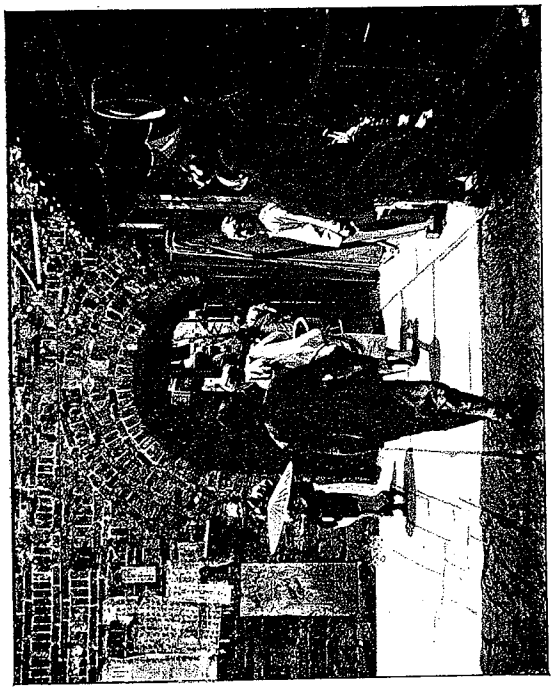
All this pioneer work has required close application and study, both in machinery and methods, for in some

cases special machinery suitable for native cotton and for Chinese labour has had to be got to meet local requirements; but the difficulties have all been overcome and now the Ewo Mills are ready when the time is ripe, to enter into those special branches in a much larger way, having a complete knowledge of what is required to cater for Chinese trade: in other words it is a Technical School on a large scale, and demonstrates to the Chinese capitalist what it is possible to produce with native labour and foreign supervision.

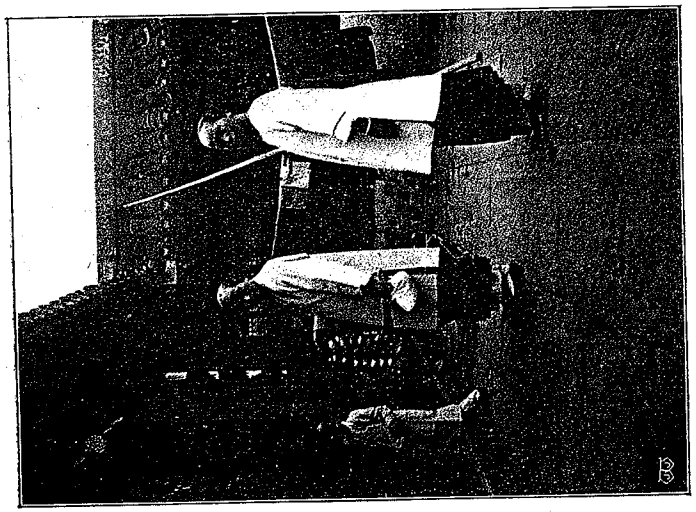
It is only reasonable to expect that the future will see Shanghai developed into the Manchester of the Far East, provided, however, that the manufacturers are given reasonable protection by the Chinese Customs so that they may be allowed to compete on a fair level with the mills in Japan.

Given this protection the possibilities for expansion seem almost unlimited when it is considered that all of China's millions are clad in cotton clothing. Modern cotton manufacturing was introduced into China in 1890 and was extended after the China-Japanese War, considerable foreign capital having been put into local mills in 1896 and 1897. Up to 1902, however, there were no returns on the investments owing to the rapid increase of spindles, and the insufficient supply of native cotton, which was not equal to the demand, and the fact that the price of raw cotton because of the shortage, increased out of proportion to the price of yarn.

A word of warning is perhaps opportune at the present time. With the large additional increase of spindles, which will come into operation during the next two years, the demand for raw material will exceed the present supply, and unless all those interested in the cotton industry make an earnest endeavour to increase the acreage under cotton cultivation, and with improved methods greatly augment the supply, the mills will experience a bad time in the near future. To make matters worse, under the new Customs Tariff the import duty on all raw cotton will be increased by 33⅓%. It is more than absurd that a cotton mill using raw cotton grown in its own country should have to pay more for that cotton than mills in a foreign country for the same raw material—Chinese cotton. That is the

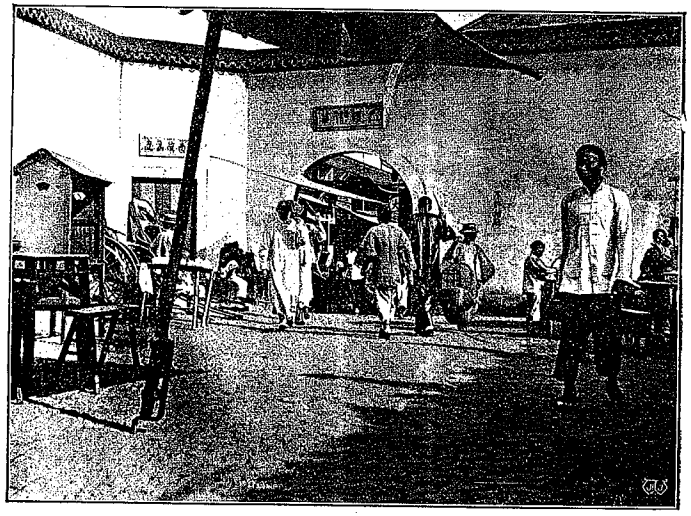


North Gate of the Native City from the Inside.



Women Going to Worship.
(The First One has Paper Sycee in Her Hand).

TOWER IN SWATOW GUILD-HOUSE, NANTAO.



VIEW IN NANTAO.

equivalent of retarding the growth of home industry, while fostering the industry of a foreign rival land; but it is the taxation situation here in China, raw cotton to be manufactured in China is more heavily taxed by the Chinese Government than is the same cotton when it is to be manufactured in Japan—and China is a cotton raising country and Japan is not. Here lies the secret of Japan's great growth as a cotton manufacturing country for the Japanese mills get their cotton duty-free.

In order to give proper encouragement to the local cotton mill industry, excise on all mill products should be abolished, and all products allowed free access to all parts of China on payment of a nominal fee for a pass at point of manufacture. Raw cotton should be placed on the free list so that it can be imported from foreign countries, or from other provinces, without duty. This would place China mills on a par with those of Japan. If these measures were adopted there seems to be no reason at all, judging from what has already been done by the mills in extending their manufacturing scope, why China should not do even better than Japan has done.

14.—CHINESE FESTIVALS.

An opportunity is afforded the visitor to Shanghai of having an occasional glimpse of religious festivals. The artist, if he happens to be in the place at the time and is on the look out, has a good chance of excellent pictures.

I give only the festivals that, as far as my observation goes, are obvious to the most casual visitor.

Chinese New Year.—Generally in February, so that as a rule the Chinese months (moons) are one behind ours, our second month (February) being the Chinese first moon. Note the streets at China's New Year's Eve. Business very brisk; temples, theatres, eating-houses thronged; shops full of New Year's decorations, paper flowers, etc., etc. On the morning of New Year's Day the streets are very quiet; Chinese coolies distribute visiting cards; presents being carried by coolies, who bear them on red trays. In the afternoon the Chinese turn out in their most gorgeous attire, and the Nanking Road is well worth a visit.

The Feast of Lanterns.—First moon, fifteenth day; a fixed feast. Visit the Ningpo Joss-house in the French Settlement; it is gorgeous with lanterns.

The Feast of Tsing Ming.—A moveable feast, from the end of March to the middle of April. One of the three principal festivals of China. "Celebrated on the 106th day after the shortest day, the fifteenth after the vernal equinox; it may be called the Feast of the Dead. Immense numbers of people worship and sacrifice at the graves of their ancestors. Originally an act of remembrance of the dead; it is now worship, and an attempt to conciliate their spirits. The Chinese, if away from home, endeavour to return to keep this feast. The custom of eating fruit and cakes at the graves is the result of incorporating the Hao-chih, or cold food festival, which fell on the previous day, with Tsing Ming" —(*North China Daily News*).

The country is well worth a visit on this day; there are people at every grave, each of which has a stick with white paper streamers on it. There are processions in the native city.

The Dai Wong Festival.—This is in the middle of April. A great procession of two or three thousand persons starts from the Dai Wong Temple on the Sinza Road about 9 a.m. This is very interesting. The image of Dai Wong, immense paper dragons, genii, banners, etc., are borne along; paper flowers, food, fruits, are carried as offerings. The participators in the procession are often gorgeously dressed in silks. A noteworthy feature is a group of the eight fattest men procurable. They are dressed in splendid crimson silks, and are intended to represent Midoo. By way of gaining favour with the god, numbers of men suspend heavy cymbals, incense-burners, bells, and other objects, by hooks through the skin of the arm, and even from the eyelids. Dai Wong is the Dragon King and is the god of rain and the guardian of the farmers.

The Dragon Boat Festival.—Always on the fifth day of the fifth moon (about the beginning of June). This festival originated in 450 B.C. A faithful minister of state, being dismissed by his prince, in spite of his faithfulness, threw himself into a small river in Hunan. Afraid that the fishes would devour his body, the people

put out in boats to recover it, each man straining every nerve to find it. They carried with them packages of rice to throw into the water for the defunct statesman to eat. Since then, on the anniversary of the hero's death, dragon-boats race on the rivers of China, it is to be presumed, seeking his body. The dragon-boats were splendidly decorated with silk hangings, banners, lamps, embroideries, and presented a beautiful picture. Some were 60 ft. long. They were long and narrow, and propelled by paddles.

For the last few years the Dragon Boats have been forbidden.

Chang-Chiu-Chieh.—The last festival that gives any very evident signs of its existence is the Mid-Autumn Festival, in the eighth moon, fifteenth day (in August). This corresponds to our Harvest Festival: it occurs at the full moon. Altars covered with fruits may be seen in large numbers of the Chinese shops, on verandahs, and out in the open. Moon-cakes are extensively eaten at this festival. Packets of them in red paper may be seen in all the native confectioners' shops.

A sufficiently complete list of other festivals will be found in Kelly & Walsh's Diary, with exact dates of the moveable feasts, which mostly mark changes in the seasons, such as "first frost". These are wonderfully accurate. I have known the "first frost" occur on the very day given in the Calendar. The Christian Literature Society publishes a list of the gods and festivals of China. See also list of festivals in Kelly & Walsh's Diary.

Since the Revolution the following national holidays are kept.

JANUARY 1ST. New Year and Dr. Sun Yat Sen's inauguration as First Provisional President.

FEBRUARY 12TH. Unification of North and South; Yuan Shih Kai's inauguration.

APRIL 8TH. First Opening of the National Assembly.

JULY 12TH. Tuan Chi Ju declared war against Manchu Restoration.

OCTOBER 10TH. Anniversary of Chinese Revolution at Wuchang.

DECEMBER 25TH. General Tsai declared war against Yuan Shih Kai's monarchical movement.

15.—SHANGHAI NANKING RAILWAY.

This railway connects Shanghai with the north of China via Pukow. When Russia is open it will be possible to travel by train to London, with no water transit except over the Yangtsze at this end, and over the Channel at the other. The line was built by an agreement made on July 9, 1904 between the Chinese Railway Administration and the British and Chinese Corporation acting through Messrs. Jardine, Matheson & Co., and the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank. The loan was for £3,250,000 for 50 years: redeemable on certain conditions after 12½ years or 25 years. The line is based on a preliminary survey by Sir John Wulfe Barry, the late E. J. Morrison and A. J. Barry. The Woosung Railway was purchased for £1,000,000. Mr. A. H. Collinson, A.M.I.C.E., was made engineer-in-chief. The first sod was cut April 25, 1905. It was opened to Soochow and Woosieh July 16, 1906, to Nanking March 28, 1908. The length is 193 miles to Nanking. The gradient is 1 in 1000 for 128 miles: the highest point is 91.28 feet above sea-level. From mile one to Woosieh there is an unusual number of bridges for the mileage, viz. 164 over navigable creeks and canals. The total of bridges to Nanking is 303, with a waterway of 5857 feet; average cost per bridge £10,000. The tunnel under Fort Hill, Chingkiang, is 1320 feet long: it cost $370,000. There are 37 stations of 3 classes.

The engineer-in-chief was instructed to make the line up to the highest British standard. Each 1st and 2nd class composite carriage cost £3200. The mileage including loops; etc. is 230 miles. The average cost per mile including land, construction and equipment was Tls. 68,397.07.

That the equipment is of the best is proved by the fact that during the war the engines of this railway had to make a greater mileage per month than any in the world. This was due to the impossibility of procuring rolling stock from any Western country. The traffic has increased vastly both passenger and goods. The Chinese have taken kindly to railway travelling.

16.—TRAMWAYS.

After many years of discussion, a Concession to construct and operate Electric Tramways in the Shanghai

Foreign Settlement was granted on 10th October, 1905, by the Municipal Council, with the sanction of the ratepayers, to Messrs. Bruce, Peebles and Company, Limited of Edinburgh. The construction work, commenced in April, 1906, was carried out by this firm. The Concession was transferred to the Shanghai Electric Construction Company, Limited, registered in London. This Company has throughout, owned and operated the undertaking. The service was inaugurated on 5th March, 1908.

Under the Concession, the Company is required to purchase, from the Municipal Council, current for running the Tramway; to maintain the roadway between the rails and 18 ins. beyond the outer rails; and to pay to the Council a royalty of 5 per cent. on the total traffic receipts. The amount paid for royalty for the year 1918 was $66,522.

The track is laid on 16.44 miles of street, and, measured as single, totals 25.83 miles. One mile of route, equipped for Railless Electric Traction, is also operated with great success.

Originally there were 65 motor tramcars: there are now (April 1919) 90 motor tramcars, 70 trailer cars and 7 railless electric cars; whilst 15 new trailers and 7 new railless cars will be added this year, making the total number of passenger cars 189.

The Chinese prove competent motormen and conductors. The record of accidents is very satisfactory as compared with that of tramways in western cities, the total number of accidents in which tramcars were in any way concerned having gone down from 46.72 per million passengers in 1909 to 7.18 per million passengers in 1918.

In all the motor cars and in some of the trailer cars, there are two classes, both open to foreigners and Chinese.

The original scale of fares as provided in the Concession Agreement was found unsuitable and brought no expansion of traffic. Changes, in the direction of closer section points and more attractive fares, were made in 1909, 1910 and 1911, and extraordinary development took place. 1st Class Season Tickets are issued at $6.00 each per month and Children's Season Tickets (also 1st Class) at $3.00 each per month.

Through-running is in operation between the Tramways of the Foreign Settlement and French Concession, and through 1st Class Season Tickets are issued at $10.00 each per month for adults and $6.00 each per month for children under 16.

The number of passengers has increased from 11 millions in 1909 to 79 millions in 1918; and the 1919 total is expected to approximate 90 millions.

The loss by depreciation of copper coins, in which the bulk of the revenue is necessarily collected, is very heavy. Thus, for 1918, the amount of loss in converting the depreciated subsidiary coinage collected on the cars into Mex. dollars was $390,377 or 24 per cent. of the total receipts.

17.—TELEPHONE COMPANY.

This Company was formed in A.D. 1900 with a capital of Tls. 1,000,000. In March 1919 it had 8958 telephones in operation. The number of messages put through in one day in April, 1919, was 102,442. The busiest hour is from 10.30 a.m. to 11.30 a.m. when about 10,664 on an average are put through. The average number of times a subscriber calls up another per day is 13.6. The staff, foreign and native, numbers between 700 and 800.

A visit to the exchange is a wonderful experience. One glance at the necessary complications and the fine adjustments necessary, makes one amazed that one ever gets through at all. It is a most wholesome lesson to the testy subscriber; he leaves the Exchange a chastened man.

18.—WATERWORKS COMPANY.

Some interesting particulars are given of this most important company in the section on "Broadway". But in order to reassure newcomers as to the purity of the water supply is the fact that the Municipal Council Health Office analyses the water constantly; experts have come and analysed it and it is always pronounced a drinking water of high quality. At the same time residents use filters of various kinds, and many *boil* and filter it. The Company is constantly improving its works, keeping pace with the growth of the place. In 1885 it had to supply only 412,199,739 gallons per annum, in 1917 it had to supply 5,208,612,897 gallons.

19.—WHANGPOO CONSERVANCY.

Owing to the silting up of the river, and the increasing size of steamers, the approach to Shanghai years ago became difficult. Water on the outer bar was only 16 ft. at low water, on the inner bar 11 to 14 ft. Conservancy projects were spurned by the Chinese officials, until in the peace treaty made after the Boxer rising, China was forced to undertake the improvement of the river, at a cost of 460,000 Haikwan Taels (1 Hk. Tl. = say 3/-) per annum for 20 years. The foreign powers and China each payed half. Mr. J. de Rijke was engaged as engineer, his plan was approved and work began January, 1909. It is impossible to give details. The most daring feature of the scheme was the closing of the old ship channel and the making of the old broad but shallow junk-channel into the fairway. This is known as the "Astraea" channel from H. M. S. "Astraea" being the first to pass through it. The total cost to the end of 1913 has been Shanghai Tls. 8,778,172. On the retirement of Mr. de Rijke, Mr. H. von. Heidenstam was appointed engineer. Much of the work done can be seen at Woosung. (For details see article in "The Far Eastern Review" April, 1914).

20.—LIST OF PREMISES USED AS TEMPLES.

CENTRAL DISTRICT:—

J.	1460 Avenue Edward VII.	Temple	Kwan Te Miau.
P.	168 Nanking Road	,,	Han Mau.
U.	747 Peking Road	,,	Zur Sing Aye.
Vv.	489 Amoy Road	,,	DaiWong Miau.

HONGKEW:—

B.	258 Dixwell Road	,,	SanKwayDong.
C.	1049 Woosung Road	,,	MenJiangDong.
Cc.	1539 Yuhang Road	,,	VunChongKoh.
F.	164 Woochang Road	,,	San Yuen Kong.
Jg.	698 Ward Road	,,	Kwan Te Miau.
Jg.	783 Ward Road	,,	KwayYin Dong.
Jh.	11 Kwenming Road	,,	Wah Hai Miao.
K.	1259 Boone Road	,,	ZingSuiZieYuen.
La.	719 LowerYangtszepooRoad	,,	Tien How Hong.
P.	726 North Honan Road	,,	,, ,, ,,
T.	617 Hwakee Road	,,	San Kwai Dong.
Xa.	68 North Fokien Road	,,	Sun Tsze An.

Temples

WESTERN DISTRICT:—

F. 1173 Bubbling Well Road Temple Zing Ang Sze.
F. 1174 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
I. 82 Great Western Road ,, KwengYinDong.
MM. 1278 Myburgh Road ,, San Kway Dong.
Q. 1 North Chengtu Road ,, Dai Wong Miao.
Q. 33 ,, ,, ,, Kway Yin Dong.
Q. 577 ,, ,, ,, Me Do Zie.

SECTION IV.—CLUBS AND ASSOCIATIONS.

In Shanghai all kinds of clubs and associations abound. I have done my best to classify them. The names of the various secretaries are not given, as these officials change; but there is no difficulty in ascertaining them.

1. NATIONAL AND LOCAL ASSOCIATIONS.

Royal Society of St. George.

(Shanghai Branch)

All residents of English birth are eligible for membership. Subscription $2 per annum. This is, however, merely nominal. Members are requested to contribute larger amounts to enable the Society to fulfil its purpose that of assisting Englishmen in distress. Education is encouraged by scholarships. There is an annual ball. Members in 1919 were 523 on St. George's Day.

American Association of China.

This association exists to "further and safeguard the interests of the citizens of the United States in China, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and elsewhere in Asia; to gather and distribute information."

Membership is open to American citizens resident in these countries.

St. Andrew's Society.

This Society was established in 1865 and re-organized in 1886. Its objects are to help Scots in distress, to hold a ball on St. Andrew's Day. Subscription $2. Membership about 700. The Society maintains bursaries in the Schools.

St. Patrick's Society.

Subscription $5.

Irish Association.

This was formed in 1918.

St. David's Society.

Object, to unite the Welsh people of the community. Members must be of Welsh parentage. Subscription $5 per annum.

China Association.

(Shanghai Branch)

The headquarters of this Association are at No. 1 Museum Road. Subscription $10 a year. The work of this Association is so important nationally that every British subject ought to join it as a patriotic duty. It issues reports to members.

United Service Club.

The Great War 1914—1918.

All officers and men who have served with his Britannic Majesty's Regular or Auxiliary Forces during the war of 1914-1918 are requested on their arrival in Shanghai to communicate with the Secretary of this Association at once.

As Secretaries change, it is best in this book to advise application to H.B.M. Consulate-General for the name of the Secretary.

Association of Lancastrians in Shanghai.

This Association was founded in the year 1900, and membership is open to all born in Lancashire, or who have, in the opinion of the committee, sufficiently identified themselves with the county by residence or otherwise. The objects of the Association are partly social and partly benevolent. An annual ball is held. The number of members at present is 140.

Candidates must be passed by two-thirds of the committee present. Entrance fee $5, subscription $2.

The Association maintains three cots in the Manchester and Salford Infirmary.

Italian Society.

Societa degli Italiani in China. (Italian Benevolent Society.) Object to help Italians in need.

Swiss Society.

(Societe Suisse de Bienfaisance) This Society exists for the purpose of helping Swiss in need. Subcription $12 a year.

Belgian Society.

Societe Belge de Bienfaisance. 20 The Bund. Object, to help Belgians who are in need.

Amicale des Anciens Combattants.

This is a French Association similar to the British United Service Club for returned soldiers.

2. SOCIAL CLUBS.

Shanghai Club.

This Club was at first a proprietary institution, the ordinary members having no vote in its management. It was built in the days when Shanghai was so abnormally prosperous that once, even the autumn races could not be held.

It was opened in 1864 and was built on ground occupied by Hiram Fogg's store and a wood-yard. It was planned on too ambitious a scale and was in financial difficulties until the Eighties. The present club-house was opened on January 6th, 1911; it is grander than the old one but not so comfortable. Particulars of it will be found in the "Walk on the Bund."

In this section it is sufficient to say that there are 40 bedrooms for boarders: there is what is supposed to be the longest bar in the world, dining, billiard oysters and all other rooms usual in a first class club.

Membership.—Unlimited, subscribing and honorary.

Conditions of Membership.—Intending members must have been residents in Shanghai for six months: they must be proposed and seconded by members. The name must be exhibited three months before the ballot, in which one black ball in five excludes. There are the usual rules as to honorary and visiting members.

Entrance fee $125. Subscription monthly $9. Absent member $5. per annum. Commutation fee for absent members $25.

American Club.

Club rooms, 33A Nanking Road. Other nationalities may join. Entrance fee $50. Subscription $7 monthly. Dining, billiards and other rooms and bar. Membership about 400.

Country Club.

This Club has its quarters at No. 120 Bubbling Well Road, opposite the residence of the Chinese Bureau of Foreign Affairs.

The membership is limited to 225; the ladies of the members' families enjoy all the privileges of the Club, without payment of entrance fee or subscription. The club house stands on 65 mow (about 11 acres) of ground, the gardens are admirably laid out. There are six billiard tables, miniature theatre and ball room. "Persons of distinction" and visitors may use the Club 10 days free, then, reasonably enough, they must pay.

The entrance fee is $150; subscription monthly $12. It is hoped that this will be reduced at an early date.

Columbia Country Club.

This is the American Country Club, with club house and grounds at No. 50 Route Doumer. Article IX states "full membership shall be limited to men over 21 years of age and only Americans shall be entitled to vote or hold office in the Club." Membership, exclusive of honorary, life and non-resident members is limited to 150 men. The ladies of the families of members shall be honorary members of the Club without payment of entrance fee or subscription. Single ladies having no male members of their families in Shanghai may be members on payment of $5 a month.

Non-resident members are limited to 50.

Election to membership. Applicants must be known to one member of the committee.

Entrance fee for married resident men, Tls. 100. Tls. 50 for single men. Annual subscription:—Resident married men $120, single men $90, payable monthly; non-resident members pay $25 annually in advance.

Jewish Club.

The Jewish Club occupies the corner of Great Western and Tifeng Roads. Built in the colonial style of architecture, it is to cost $250,000 and will be opened late in 1919 or early in 1920. It is a Club for ladies and gentlemen. Entrance fee $25: subscription $7 a month. There is an auditorium for lectures and dancing and other purposes 80 × 85 ft., a luxurious library and reading room 50 × 40 ft. There are billiard and the usual rooms. Situated in grounds (20 mow) ample for cricket, tennis and other games it is specially designed for the benefit of the young men of the Jewish community: other nationalities, however, are not excluded.

Masonic Club.

This was founded in 1882. Its home is in the handsome building opposite the Public Gardens. There is a good library, billiard room, etc. That a man is a mason does *not* make him *ipso facto* a member of the club. This is often overlooked. Entrance fee "as the committee may deem advisable." Monthly subscription $5. The Club rents rooms from the trustees of the Masonic Hall. Membership about 170, absent 117.

Merchant Service Club.

At No. 6 North Soochow Road, not far from the north end of the Garden Bridge.

Every master, officer or pilot connected with shipping of this or any other port is eligible for membership.

Candidates must be proposed and seconded: one black ball in five excludes. The Club possesses a bar, billiard room, library. The Club pays special attention to the meteorology of the Far East. Officers in shore employment may join.

Entrance fee, $20. Subscription, $6 monthly.

Visiting members. Captains and officers who visit the port not oftener than once in four months, if their name is not on the local shipping list, may be visiting members.

Shanghai Marine Engineers' Institute.

This institution was formed in 1876.

Club rooms, 13 Nanking Road (in the Whiteaway Building).

There is an excellent library, well supplied reading room, billiard room, card-room, bar, etc.

Membership is divided into six classes, i.e., Full members, Associate members (of kindred trades), Graduate members (apprentices), Visiting, Honorary and Outport members. Entrance fee, $25: Subscription, $6 per month. Members' correspondence is cared for.

Customs Club.

The Club house is at 89 Chapoo Road at its junction with Boone Road. It is open to all members of the Chinese Maritime Customs. There is a library, billiard room (four tables), card room, bowling alley and ball room (reputed to be the best dancing floor in Shanghai). Subscription, $2 a month. Membership 186 (June 1919).

Oxford and Cambridge Society.

All Oxford and Cambridge men resident in Shanghai shall *ipso facto* be members on acceptance by the Secretary of their subscription of $1. A dinner shall, if possible, be held on Boat Race Day. Founded 1913.

Union Jack Club.

This Club was founded on August 5th, 1918, by the Race Club, for the use and benefit of sailors and petty officers of the British navy. Warrant officers are entitled to membership. The Race Club pays running expenses and controls and manages the Club with the assistance of a Committee of sailors. British sailors may invite sailors of other friendly navies as guests.

There is a library, billiard and reading room. Refreshments of the best at bare cost are supplied. At the request of the sailors and with the consent of the Senior Naval Officer there is a bar, which has been very seldom abused. The Club is at Bubbling Well Road, opposite the Race Course. Twenty-four beds can be provided.

American Woman's Club.

This Club is for American women only. It was formed in 1898 as a purely Literary Society. In 1903 it took its present name and enlarged its activities, which are very varied. It promotes lectures, concerts and assists other similar efforts. Subscription, $3 a year.

Municipal Service Club.

Club house, 8B Peking Road, opened April 1910. It receives an annual Municipal Council grant of Tls. 720. There are two billiard tables, bar, etc. Entrance fee $5. Subscription, $2 monthly.

Powhattan Club.

For members of the British American Tobacco Company, 11 Yuen Ming Yuen Road.

Saturday Club.

The purpose is to bring foreigners and Chinese together at tiffin. Speeches are made.

Cercle Francais.

This Society is intended to unite permanently those who have lately been allies in the war.

Circolo Italiano.

4 Wonglo Road, North Szechuen Road Extension. This is the Italian Club but is open also to other nationalities. Members must be proposed and seconded. The principal games played are bowls, tennis and billiards. Italian dinners and afternoon teas are provided.

Entrance fee, $15. Subscription, $3 a month.

Japanese Club.

Founded 1906. Club house at 20 Boone Road: opened in 1914. It has a theatre, archery gallery and the usual recreations. Japanese and foreign food is cooked in different kitchens. Some of its rooms in Japanese style are very good, one cost Tls. 2000 to furnish. The

Club has a country branch at Rokkasan, Kiangwan Road, no extra payment is needed. Entrance fee, $10. Monthly subscription, $3.50.

Club Portuguez.

Portuguese Club.

This Club was founded in 1901 for Portuguese subjects only. At present (June 1919) its quarters are at No. 18 Nanking Road.

Lusitano Club.

Quarters at 32 North Szechuen Road. Membership open to other nationalities as well as to Portuguese. There is a fine saloon for theatrical performances and dancing, also Reading Room. Billiard and Green (card) Rooms.

Entrance fee, $6. Subscription, $4 monthly.

Parsee Club.

Founded 1914. Club premises 77 Szechuen Road. The object of the Club is the benefit of the Parsee community in every way. Games are provided. Supported by voluntary contributions.

3. LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC ASSOCIATIONS.

China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

In 1857, says Maclellan, the Shanghai Literary and Scientific Society was formed. In 1858 this Society was affiliated with the Royal Asiatic Society. "After various misfortunes it revived. Thanks to the liberality of the British Government, to the public spirit of the Shanghai community and the enterprise of its members the society found a permanent home in Museum Road. It is next door to the British Post Office. There is a good library on oriental subjects, a supply of the proceedings of learned societies. There is a lecture hall. In the upper storey there is a Museum, the only one in the Settlement. The fathers of the Settlement did well for pure learning. Subscription, $5 per annum.

Amateur Dramatic Club.

Generally known as the A.D.C., a society on which the Shanghai public once had to depend entirely if it was to enjoy any dramatic representations at all: and although to-day touring companies come from Europe and America the A.D.C. holds its own and its performances are looked forward to with great relish.

The Club was founded about 1867. Its object is "the encouragement of amateur acting and the maintenance of a theatre." The Club constitution requires that "members shall be those who are willing to take an active part or otherwise to assist in dramatic performances." That is, this Club carries no 'passengers'. All members must be workers in some way. Members are limited to sixty: all nationalities admitted. Subscription, $5 per annum.

The Lyceum theatre is owned by the Recreation Fund Trustees. The A.D.C. is the sole lessee.

Societé Dramatique Francaise.

Commonly called the French A.D.C. This Society was formed about the year 1868. It was originally confined to residents of French nationality, and gave its performances in the French Municipal Hall.

From 1886 to 1892 the Society lay dormant, or even ceased to exist. In 1892 it was re-organized. Membership was made open to any nationality. The performances are given in the Lyceum theatre.

Membership is limited to 200. Members are entitled to two tickets for each performance.

Horticultural Society.

This Society is doing a most admirable work for the encouragement of every branch of horticulture.

It holds two flower shows every year, and is now trying to arrange sectional shows for various species of flowers. Subscription, $5 a year. This carries with it tickets of admission to the shows and all the privileges and helps of the Society.

American University Club.

The president of the club is the U.S.A. Consul-General. Its object is to be a bond of union among all

who have passed through American universities, and to promote American education in China. It is open to all Chinese and American graduates.

Subscription, $4 a year.

American Women's College Club.

For the same purposes as the University Club. Subscription, $2 a year.

Philatelic Society.

This society has an entrance fee of $2: annual subscription, $5. Stamp collectors are strongly advised to join it.

The Shanghai Chamber Music Society.

Object: "to provide for the members performances of classical music. Membership open to all if proposed and seconded. Limit of membership 75. Meetings of the members shall take the form of a series of concerts to be held during the winter seasons.

Subscription shall be $14 for the season of seven meetings and $2 entrance fee. Members shall have the privilege of bringing one guest to each meeting on payment of an additional $6 ($20 for the season). Members may also introduce guests for $2 a meeting.

The three following Societies have suspended operations during the war, but are expected to revive.

Chess Club.

Founded in 1905 after efforts had been made to found one since 1851. Subscription, $12 per annum.

Photographic Society.

Founded in 1902; suspended: revived in 1913, once it was very flourishing. Subscription was $5

Philharmonic Society.

It is hoped to revive this Society.

4. PROFESSIONAL AND BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS.

The General Chamber of Commerce. Office 3G Peking Road. This Chamber deals with the international and general interests of commerce only—*not* the particular interests of countries.

Subscription, Tls. 30 per annum.

The Association possesses a library and takes in trade periodicals. It also conducts arbitrations at a fixed fee.

British Chamber of Commerce.

This Chamber was founded in 1915 to promote British trade. It issues a monthly journal, "The British Chamber of Commerce Journal", which is intended to be a medium for the dissemination of commercial information and for the interchange of ideas.

Terms of membership: Full members: Entrance fee, Taels 30. Subscription, Tls. 60.

Associate members: No entrance fee. Subscription Tls. 15.

American Chamber of Commerce of China.

Object: to promote American trade in China. The chamber was organized in 1915.

Entrance fee for firms	$50 (Mex)
Annual due ,, ,,	$50 ,,
Entrance fee for individuals	$10 ,,
Annual due ,, ,,	$10 ,,
Entrance for non-residents	$10 (gold)
Annual due ,, ,,	$10 ,,

The Bar Association.

This Association, founded in 1914, deals with all matters affecting the profession. Membership: all who have signed the roll at the British Court.

Shanghai Fire Insurance Association. Office, 4G Peking Road.

Society of Engineers and Architects. Office, 1 Yuen Ming Yuen Road.

Two classes of members: those practising (with vote), students, and others with no vote. Entrance fee, $10. Annual subscription, $10. Founded in 1901.

China Coast Officers' Guild.

Founded 1911. Office, 4B Peking Road. Object: the promotion of the professional welfare of captains and officers on the China coast. Open to certificated European and American officers only. Membership 790 in 1919.

Marine Engineers' Guild of China.

Founded 1913. Offices, 17 Nanking Road.

Object: to unite into one body the Marine Engineers of the China Coast and promote their interests. Membership 520.

Camera di Commercio Italiano in China.

Japanese Business Men's Association.

Offices: 20 Boone Road.

Union Club of China.

Club room, 18 The Bund (over Chartered Bank). Object of the club; to provide a meeting-place for American, British and Chinese business men outside of business premises. Conditions of membership on application to the Secretary.

5. PHILANTHROPIC.

Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.

Founded in 1898 by the late Mr. Frank Maitland. Despite that article in their religion which makes them fear to destroy life, and so keep aged water buffaloes in a "Refuge" till they die, the Chinese have small respect for the feelings of animals generally which are capable of service and free. All foreigners should join this Society. Subscription, $2. The police authorities support it heartily. Chinese Livery-stable keepers have been fined $100 for cruelty.

King's Daughters.

This Society has been in existence about 20 years. It is impossible to describe the amount and variety of charitable work done by it.

Charity Organization.

It has been found unwise to have a fully organized municipal poor relief department of the Municipal Council as Councils have at home. A committee appointed by the Municipal Council reported adversely against such a thing. One reason is conclusive. It would attract the needy, worthy and unworthy from the whole of the Far East, if it were known that anything like provision on the home scale were made in Shanghai for the poor. In Shanghai each nationality must manage to provide for its own poor. There are, however, some few who need help to say nothing of the "Weary Willies" and "Born Tireds," who drift into Shanghai on their eternal quest for a job, which they never find, yet who must not starve.

The problem has been solved by the Municipal Council enlisting the co-operation of the

King's Daughters

which has thus almost become an official society. The Municipal Council report of 1918 states that "Seven members of the King's Daughters were appointed to serve for the year on the Committee for Charity Organization."

In 1918 this committee dealt with 205 cases. British 39, Armenian 1, Greek 2, Portuguese 40, Filipino 16, American 9, Czech 4, Russian 24, Roumanian 15, Italian 9, Norwegian 4, Swedish 11, French 7, Dutch 3, Finns 16, Pole 1, Servian 2, Spanish 2. No wonder "an assistant secretary had to be engaged who speaks several languages." Difficulty is found with certain consular courts which have no Vagrancy Act. Hence those who "will not work" of those nationalities cannot be touched. In the year 1918 work was found for 49 applicants, and 26 were assisted to leave Shanghai. There were 546 calls for clothing. A home was maintained by special subscription for certain cases. The charity account of 1918 was $3755.54.

Benevolent Society.

This Society has been in existence 42 years. It assists the destitute with money, clothing, food.

It now works in conjunction with other benevolent organizations.

National Societies.

The various national societies ought to be named in this section on philanthropies, as one chief object of their existence is to help the destitute of their respective nationalities.

Thomas Hanbury Institute and Sailors' Home.

No. 16 Broadway. Founded and endowed by Sir Thomas Hanbury. This has accomodation for 80 men. It is open to both naval and mercantile seamen.

There is a good dining room, library, reading and concert room. Entertainments are given and social meetings held during the winter.

The Door of Hope.

The lot of certain classes of women and children in China is pitiable. From many causes, girls and women drift into prostitution: babies not wanted, unwanted daughter-in-law, poverty leading to the selling of girl children, syndicates of scoundrels who steal young girls. Opium, too, has helped. In 1908 it was reckoned that no fewer than 5000 girls were owned as prostitutes in Shanghai. This state of things led the Women's Conference in 1900 to appoint a committee of five ladies to begin rescue work. A house was taken on Seward Road and work begun. The work has grown most astonishingly: and now The Door of Hope Rescue Homes are almost public institutions, the Municipal Council and Police cannot do without them, the Municipal Council making a grant. The Mixed Court magistrates cannot do without them.

The following are the Homes:

On Foochow Road. The Receiving Home (1904), the first one having been on Seward Road).

At 146 Paoshan Road. First year and Industrial Home (1912-13) moved from N. Chekiang Road.

At Kiangwan—The Children's Home, in 3 buildings (1907-1909).

On Tongshan Road—The Strays Home was opened in 1912 at the urgent request of the Municipal Council, which pays the expenses of this work. There are Sanatoriums.

The Municipal Council, Mixed Court magistrates, large-hearted Chinese as well as foreigners, public and private, all admit without question, the value of this Society.

Its Growth in Numbers.—During 1901-18 over 2200 cases passed through it, over 1100 through the Strays' Home since 1912.

Growth in Finance.—Receipts in 1901 were $1848.45; in 1918 they were $27,896.34 including Tls. 2500 from the Municipal Council and Tls. 1500 special grant.

Growth in Workers: 1 foreign lady in 1901 now (in 1919) 10, and an adequate staff of Chinese women workers. In 1918 some results were:

The Stray Children's Home returned to parents and guardians 67 children: 31 were adopted, 10 entered situations, 3 married. Total in all homes, in 1918—385.

Institution for the Chinese Blind.

This institution, so greatly needed, was founded in 1911 by Dr. John Fryer, now of San Francisco, once of Shanghai. His son, Mr. G. Fryer, was the first and is the present director. The school and ground cost each Tls. 10,000. The course is for 7 years. Emphasis is laid on industrial work. The children show marvellous readiness to learn. Each child is supposed to pay $50 a year, but if unable, pays what it can. At present there are 40 boys. The school is at 4 Edinburgh Road.

6.—SPORTING.

Shanghai Recreation Fund.

No account of Shanghai can be made intelligible that omits an account of the Shanghai Recreation Fund which "originating in the public spirit of a few individuals has rendered assistance to every movement for the intellectual, athletic and physical good of the community."

Always admirably administered it has done untold good whether by the acquisition of the present priceless Recreation Ground, assisting learning by its aid to the Asiatic Society, ministering to the love of the beautiful by its assistance to the Public Gardens or lending a hand to the healthy out-door sports which are a distinguishing feature of Shanghai life and are necessary to the health of the community in this climate.

The history of the Recreation Fund is simple and reflects the greatest credit on the early residents in the settlement. It is this: there was a race course on the site of the Fokien Road; the ground inside the course was vacant. Four gentlemen—Messrs. R. C. Antrobus, James Whiall, Albert Heard, and Henry Dent—in view of the rapidly increasing value of land in the Settlement thought that this ought to be secured as a public Recreation Ground. They accordingly bought it (34 mow 5 fung). A meeting of residents was held, they took the land over, trustees being appointed to hold it for the public. The cost of the ground was Tls. 5365.60, the shareholders recouping themselves by rents derived from parts of the ground let to clubs and from pasturage.

Now we come to the second removal further into the country to the present ground.

"In March 1863, the value of land about Shanghai was so much enhanced that it was deemed advisable to sell the Recreation Ground and to purchase with the proceeds a larger and more suitable piece of land in the new race course. The old Recreation Ground was accordingly sold for Tls. 49,425. This sum of Tls. 49,425 constituted the Recreation Fund." The first use made of this fund was the purchase of 430 mow of land in the interior of the race course for Tls. 12,500 in the name of the trustees of the Shanghai Recreation Ground, on November 28th, 1863.

This is the present Recreation Ground which the visitor will see on the left when he emerges from the Nanking Road and crosses the Longfei Bridge to the Bubbling Well Road. The value of it to the Settlement is unspeakable, and I believe that Tls. 2,500,000 have been offered for it by the Chinese authorities. It is not necessary to give the further history of this fund except to say that the balance remaining out of the Tls. 49,425 after the purchase and laying out of the Recreation Grounds has formed an invaluable fund always available for the assistance by loan or otherwise of all schemes for the benefit of the public. The Shanghai Club, Cricket Club, Baseball Club, Rowing Club, Public Gardens, and Museum are among the numerous organisations that have been assisted.

According to the Fund's balance sheet, for the year ending December 1902, "the fund has now settled down

to an annual income of, say, $2500, which will be available for promoting recreation without disturbing the capital of the trust."

Its assets are Tls. 82,010.42, estimating the Recreation Ground at its original value with improvements at Tls. 31,000 only, a ridiculously small sum.

7.—SPORTING CLUBS.

Cricket Club.

That cricket was played in the earliest days of the Settlement is certain.

We get out of prehistoric days in the years 1860 or 1866 when a Club was formed, which, with a very short interval in 1863 has flourished till now. MacClellan tells us that on September 9th, 1863, a meeting was held when it was resolved that "The old Club may be considered to have died out and a new Club be formed" The death of the old Club was, however, due to the fact that the Recreation Ground Trustees had sold the old Ground, and had purchased the present Recreation Ground. The Club was therefore really dormant only.

At any rate as soon as the present Recreation Ground was secured the trustees prepared a cricket and base-ball ground. From an analysis of the funds of the Recreation Fund of February 28, 1866, we find that Mr. Henry Dent states that "raising, levelling, fencing the cricket ground had cost the trustees Tls. 6764.56. The interest on this sum is the origin of the Tls. 300 per annum which the Club pays the Trustees.

In 1864 the Club had 80 members: in 1919 there were 221 playing members and absent 227. Total 448. Non-playing members 200: absent 136. Total 336.

There is a handsome pavilion. It is insured for Tls. 25,000.

Entrance fee $35: annual subscription, $20.00.

The Club plays Interport matches with Hong Kong, Yokohama and other places. Lawn tennis is also amply provided for.

Race Club.

Horse racing, cricket, rowing and base-ball seem to have been the first sports that the earliest settlers indulged in. Racing was probably the first.

The history of the Recreation Fund is simple and reflects the greatest credit on the early residents in the settlement. It is this: there was a race course on the site of the Fokien Road; the ground inside the course was vacant. Four gentlemen—Messrs. R. C. Antrobus, James Whiall, Albert Heard, and Henry Dent—in view of the rapidly increasing value of land in the Settlement thought that this ought to be secured as a public Recreation Ground. They accordingly bought it (34 mow 5 fung). A meeting of residents was held, they took the land over, trustees being appointed to hold it for the public. The cost of the ground was Tls. 5365.60, the shareholders recouping themselves by rents derived from parts of the ground let to clubs and from pasturage.

Now we come to the second removal further into the country to the present ground.

"In March 1863, the value of land about Shanghai was so much enhanced that it was deemed advisable to sell the Recreation Ground and to purchase with the proceeds a larger and more suitable piece of land in the new race course. The old Recreation Ground was accordingly sold for Tls. 49,425. This sum of Tls. 49,425 constituted the Recreation Fund." The first use made of this fund was the purchase of 430 mow of land in the interior of the race course for Tls. 12,500 in the name of the trustees of the Shanghai Recreation Ground, on November 28th, 1863.

This is the present Recreation Ground which the visitor will see on the left when he emerges from the Nanking Road and crosses the Longfei Bridge to the Bubbling Well Road. The value of it to the Settlement is unspeakable, and I believe that Tls. 2,500,000 have been offered for it by the Chinese authorities. It is not necessary to give the further history of this fund except to say that the balance remaining out of the Tls. 49,425 after the purchase and laying out of the Recreation Grounds has formed an invaluable fund always available for the assistance by loan or otherwise of all schemes for the benefit of the public. The Shanghai Club, Cricket Club, Baseball Club, Rowing Club, Public Gardens, and Museum are among the numerous organisations that have been assisted.

According to the Fund's balance sheet, for the year ending December 1902, "the fund has now settled down

to an annual income of, say, $2500, which will be available for promoting recreation without disturbing the capital of the trust."

Its assets are Tls. 82,010.42, estimating the Recreation Ground at its original value with improvements at Tls. 31,000 only, a ridiculously small sum.

7.—SPORTING CLUBS.

Cricket Club.

That cricket was played in the earliest days of the Settlement is certain.

We get out of prehistoric days in the years 1860 or 1866 when a Club was formed, which, with a very short interval in 1863 has flourished till now. MacClellan tells us that on September 9th, 1863, a meeting was held when it was resolved that "The old Club may be considered to have died out and a new Club be formed" The death of the old Club was, however, due to the fact that the Recreation Ground Trustees had sold the old Ground, and had purchased the present Recreation Ground. The Club was therefore really dormant only.

At any rate as soon as the present Recreation Ground was secured the trustees prepared a cricket and base-ball ground. From an analysis of the funds of the Recreation Fund of February 28, 1866, we find that Mr. Henry Dent states that "raising, levelling, fencing the cricket ground had cost the trustees Tls. 6764.56. The interest on this sum is the origin of the Tls. 300 per annum which the Club pays the Trustees.

In 1864 the Club had 80 members: in 1919 there were 221 playing members and absent 227. Total 448. Non-playing members 200: absent 136. Total 336.

There is a handsome pavilion. It is insured for Tls. 25,000.

Entrance fee $35: annual subscription, $20.00.

The Club plays Interport matches with Hong Kong, Yokohama and other places. Lawn tennis is also amply provided for.

Race Club.

Horse racing, cricket, rowing and base-ball seem to have been the first sports that the earliest settlers indulged in. Racing was probably the first.

Rowing Club

Rowing Club.

This Club was founded about 1860. The present Club house in the Soochow Creek was opened in 1904. In 1901 the Club sold its upper boat house by the stone-bridge. In 1905 a swimming bath was added. The bath is 100 ft. long.

Entrance fee, $15.00: annual subscription, $4.00. Ladies and children related to members may use the bath for $5.00. Membership about 260 (60 absent). The Club flag is dark blue with S. R. C. in gold letters.

Two regattas a year are held, the first about 1872: at first in the Whangpoo, after 1897 on the Soochow creek, and now at Henli (since autum 1906) access to which is gained by the railway.

Visitors to Shanghai should attend a regatta.

The Club Fleet now consists of:—4 Medium Eights: 2 Light Eights: 1 Heavy Eight: 6 Medium Fours: 5 Light Sculls: 1 Light Four: 4 Medium Pairs: 2 Heavy Pairs (old): 2 Tubbing Pairs: 2 Tub Sculls: 4 Medium Sculls.

Cercle Sportif Francais.

This is one of the most popular Clubs in Shanghai. The grounds and Club House are in Route Vallon next to the French Park. The Club house possesses dancing hall (which can be used as a theatre), bar, fencing room, ladies drawing room, billiard room with French and English tables, and roof gardens.

The sports carried on are Tennis, Fencing, Boxing, Billiards, Bowling, Dancing.

Dancing every Monday and Thursday. Tea dansant every Wednesday and Saturday "Musical dinner followed by dancing."

In summer the Club orchestra is in attendance every day from 5.30 to 7.30 p.m.

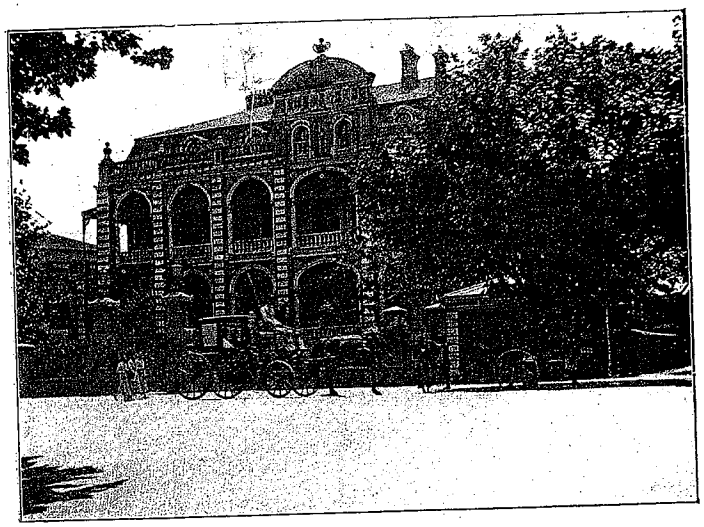
Entrance fee, Tls. 50.00.

Monthly subscription: Gentlemen $6: Ladies $3.

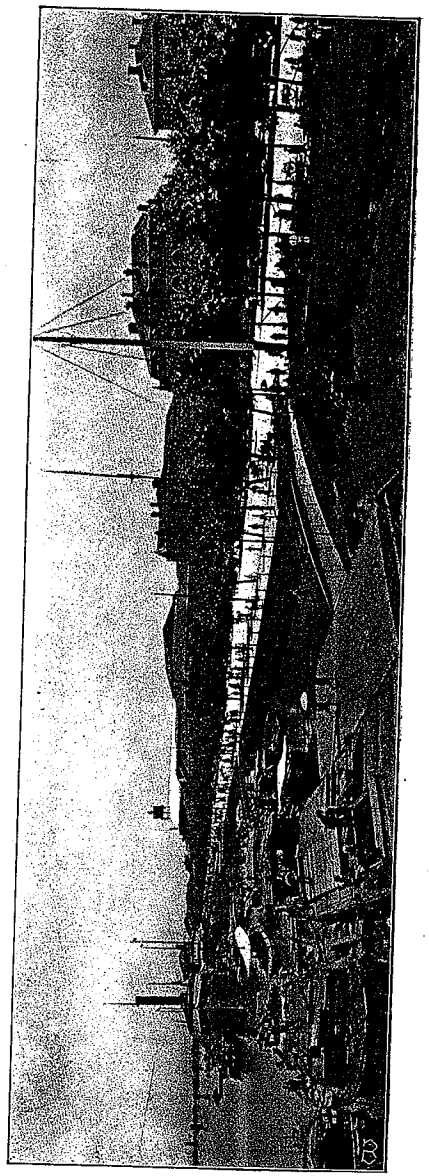
Shanghai Golf Club.

Owing to the fact that the country around Shanghai is so closely cultivated golf was long in establishing itself here. There was no Club until late. The Club plays on

THE FRENCH CLUB—CLUB HOUSE.



FRENCH CONSULATE.



French Bund.

the Public Recreation Ground. The Club house was erected in 1898. The best course (18 holes) is at Kiangwan (reached by road or rail). These links were opened November 30th, 1912. I have received the following letter from Mr. H. Fowler, Honorary Secretary of the Club regarding them.

"Kiangwan, with its splendid fairways and good greens, has made the game here so popular that it was found necessary to restrict the membership to 500. These members pay $50 Entrance Fee and $40 subscription (a year) and may play on both courses at all times. Waiting members pay half the above and though they can use Shanghai at all times they may only play at Kiangwan during the week-end and holidays. Visitors may play at Kiangwan on payment of $1 a day but not during the week end and holidays if there is a Waiting list. Naval and Military Officers pay no fees."

Entrance fee $50: Annual subscription $40.

Hung-Jao Golf Club.

The origin of this Club is given in a speech by Dr. Marshall on April 29th, 1918. "The bulk of our property consists of land originally belonging to the Dallas Horse Repository, comprising about 230 mow." This land was bought in 1910 for Tls. 16,000 by a Syndicate of 16 members with the object of founding a Social Country Club of limited membership with a nine-hole golf course as the principal attraction. Difficulties with Chinese land-owners were experienced, but 16 new members were admitted at Tls 1000 each. Now the Club owns 322 mow and an excellent club house.

The Club is situated on the Hung-jao Road, 3½ miles beyond Siccawei.

Entrance fee Tls. 100: Subscription $6 per month. Present membership 78: absent 25.

Shanghai Junior Golf Club.

This Club was founded in 1910. It plays in Hongkew Park where it possesses a club-house. There are about 280 members in all (half absent). The Club has a Lawn Bowls section with 57 members and a Lawn Tennis section with 38 members.

Entrance fee $25. Annual subscription $12.

Paper Hunt Club.

It is not likely that Englishmen were long in Shanghai without becoming aware of the attractions of the surrounding district for cross-country riding. It is not surprising, therefore, that the Paper Hunt Club shares with the Race Club and Cricket Club the honour of being one of the three oldest clubs in Shanghai. As far back as 1855, after the collapse of the Triad rebels, "small parties of men rode over the country from point to point." But it was not until after the Taiping rebellion had been put down in 1864 that the sport became regularly organised.

It was due to some officers of regiments stationed here: they introduced paper hunting as it had been conducted in the Crimea and in India. Riders were sent ahead scattering paper; they were habited in red cowls to distinguish them from the hunters, who had to catch them. There was no finishing place, as now; the "foxes" were actually hunted.

The first paper hunt was run in 1863, and was "won by Mr. Augustus Broom on a pony called Mud," The sport has kept its popularity: one of the most brilliant sights in Shanghai is the club meet on a Saturday afternoon. Two silver cups are given at each hunt, one to a light and the other to a heavy weight.

"All those standing under twelve stone are light weights," and "no prize is given to a heavy weight unless he finishes among the first six" Winners of hunts are privileged to wear a red jacket.

The increased distance from the Settlement at which the sport has to be carried on (it is now impossible east of railway) has not diminished its popularity.

The Club is open to all. The subscription is $5 annually. The Stewards may refuse any subscription.

Shanghai Yacht Club.

The Club dates from 1869, when it succeeded the Sailing Club. Originally, the boats were larger than at present. Increase of the river traffic has compelled this diminution. (For full account of earlier boats see article by the late Mr. Adamson in the 1st edition of this Guide) At present the boats "range in size from boats of 40 tons

yacht measurement to half-rates of 25 feet." The Club exists to encourage yacht sailing, but non-owners are eligible for membership.

Entrance fee $5.

Annual subscription:—

For racing members	...	$20 per annum
,, cruising ,,	...	10 ,, ,,
,, non-owning members		5 ,, ,,
For racing fleet only	Harbour races.	Tuesdays & Thursdays.

Triangular Course.

Ordinary races. Up or down the river 12 or 14 miles.

Challenge Cup, best of 3 races.

British members have received permission to fly the Blue Ensign with the distinctive mark of the Club on the fly thereof. "A Chinese dragon passant on a yellow ground."

Midget Sailing Club.

The boats sailed are not the vermilion painted craft one sees off the Bund, but the square sampans used as dinghies and for wild-fowl shooting. The members sail their sampans at Henli.

Subscription $5 per annum.

Recreation Club.

This Club was founded in 1888. It is the successor to the old Athletic Club, dating back to 1868. It has a field next to the Cricket club, and a substantial Clubhouse built in 1908 at a cost of Tls. 11,544.84.

Entrance fee for playing members, $20.

Annual subscription, $30. Non-voting members have the privilege of playing lawn bowls.

Cricket is very ardently followed at this Club. Its match with the Cricket Club is the cricket event of the season. There is a very large membership.

Football Club.

Shanghai Football Club. Club house in the Cricket Club's pavilion.

Subscription, $5 per annum: no entrance fee.

Polo Club

The Club enters teams for both the First and Second League which is now run by the Football Association.

Football Association.

All Clubs entering for the League automatically become members of the Association.

1st League.

Football Club, Recreation Club, Police F. C., Navy F. C., Standard Oil (Socony) F. C., St. Francis Xaviers F. C.

2nd League.

S. F. C., S. R. C., St. Francis Xaviers F. C., Willows F. C., Customs F. C., Thomas Hanbury School F. C., Jewish Recreation Club.

This list is accurate at the time of writing (1919) but clubs may become extinct and others be formed.

Rugby Football.

I am informed that this game will revive now that the war is over.

Polo Club.

This Club has been established about 29 years. Its playing field is on the south-west side of the Recreation Ground (furthest from the Bubbling Well Road). Playing members pay $15 per annum, honorary members $5 for the season. The committee can stop the admission of new members if the number of playing members becomes too large. The season commences in June and ends in September. Playing days: Tuesdays, Thursdays, Saturdays; numerous tournaments are held. Officers of the Army and Navy may be invited by the committee to play.

Ponies must not exceed 14 hands 2 inches.

The Drag Hunt.

This Club was founded 51 years ago. The first pack of hounds was presented by Mr. J. Bell-Irving of Jardine, Matheson & Company. The Club continued to flourish, enjoying three hunts a week, until the war put an end

to it. It is hoped that the Club will be revived when a fresh pack can be obtained. The subscription used to be Tls. 50.

Base-ball.

The Shanghai Amateur Base-ball club. The national game of the United States was played in the early days of the Settlement. Provision was made for it when the present Recreation Ground on the Bubbling Well Road was acquired.

In May 1865 the Recreation Fund lent the Club Tls. 2000 to level, fence and sod the base-ball ground. This ground is now occupied by the Recreation Club. The Club, however, ceased to exist in 1870, handing the ground back to the Recreation Fund. After a chequered career up to about 1905, the game advanced and at present is in a very flourishing condition.

The subscription is, for Americans, $10 per annum; for non-Americans, $5.

The Club plays on the Recreation Ground. A matshed dressing-room is erected yearly, also a stand for spectators. Non-American members may participate actively in the game.

Other Base-ball Teams.

Red and Blue Teams.
Griffins and Non-griffins.
Shanghai American School Teams.
Japanese Team, etc.

Swimming.

There are three swimming baths in Shanghai at the present time.

1.—The Municipal Public Swimming Bath. 189 N. Szechuen Road Extension (near Hongkew Park).
2.—The Swimming Bath Club in the Recreation Ground.
3.—The Rowing Club Bath.

Swimming Bath Club.

This Club was formed in 1892 and a bath made on the Recreation ground. Only a shareholder may use it.

There were 200 shares originally. Those desiring to use this swimming bath must buy a share. They are sometimes advertised. Subscription: according to need.

The Shanghai Amateur Swimming Association.

Foundation, August 6, 1914. Purpose, to promote the art of swimming in both sexes. Members must belong to some recognized swimming club. Subscription nominal.

This association controls all swimming events; it runs also the Water Polo League.

Its rules are those of the Amateur Swimming Association of England.

International Swimming Club.

Headquarters, Municipal Baths, 189 North Szechuen Road Extension.

Police Swimming Club.

Headquarters as above.

Shanghai Hockey League.

Games are played on the Recreation Ground. The Clubs at present are the Harlequins, St. Francis Xavier, "B." Co. S.V.C., and the Sikhs. Each Club pays $5 a year to the League.

Lawn Tennis.

All the principal Clubs make provision for this popular game, viz:—the Cricket Club, Country Club, Recreation Club, Cercle Sportif, etc. There are also large numbers of smaller clubs, many playing on the Recreation Ground and in the public parks.

Shanghai Lawn Tennis Association.

This Association controls the Tennis League and the Open Championship events of Shanghai comprising: Ladies' Singles, Ladies' Doubles; Mixed Doubles; Hong Doubles; Gent's Singles; Gent's Doubles.

Recognized clubs join the Association on payment of $10 per annum. Persons competing in championship events must be members of some recognized affiliated club.

Bowling Alley.

This Club meets in one of the oldest buildings in Shanghai, in a small plastered house in the Nanking Road, nearly opposite the Kiangse Road corner. It is a survivor of the old fives and racquet court. The Club is, as far as membership is concerned, the most exclusive in Shanghai.

Rifle Association.

This Association is one of very great importance. Although intended for "members of the defensive forces of Shanghai" others may be admitted at the discretion of the Committee.

In a place like this with no military forces to defend it, it is the duty of every man of suitable age to know how to handle a rifle.

The subscription is only $5 a year.

The rifle used is the British Army standard rifle. Membership 226.

There are monthly shoots for spoons and cups, and grand annual meeting and numerous cups for competition, such as the "Arethusa Cup," N. R. A. Medal and others.

Shooting.

Shooting has been pursued with great ardour since the earliest days of the Settlement. "Few large places can boast of better shooting than Shanghai," says Mr. H. T. Wade, whose book on shooting in the Yangtsze Valley ought to be seen by all interested in this form of sport. The supply of birds in the district has been due to the fact that "Shanghai lies on the eastern limit of the great migratory spring and autumn band, which is known to be five hundred miles wide." From Siberia to the south in autumn, and in the opposite direction in spring, countless millions of wild fowl cross the Yangtsze and feed by its waters. China is also naturally rich in bird life; it is the original home of the pheasant.

Some extraordinary bags have been made. "In 1887 five guns bagged 1711 head; in 1889 five guns in twenty-one days bagged 2049." These feats are not, happily, likely to be repeated, and greater moderation will have to be shown in the future by sportsmen. The bird life even of China, enormous as it is, cannot stand the strain put upon it every winter by sportsmen and native trappers, and the ruinous depradations on it to supply steamers, foreign settlements, and most of all by commercial companies. Unless something is done soon, game-birds will be extinct.

The best shooting grounds can only be reached by a house-boat trip. The sportsman may visit the estuary of the Yangtsze, Gazay and Kashing districts and Wuhu. As far as I understand, snipe and wood-cock, pheasant, wild duck and teal may be obtained almost everywhere, but in lessening numbers.

Visitors anxious for shooting should read the late Mr. H. T. Wade's book "With Boat and Gun on the Yangtsze." It should be remembered that the Shanghai Municipal Council enforces a close season for game. This is observed by all sportsmen.

Riding.

There are few places where the adage "The best thing for the inside of a man is the outside of a horse" is better understood than in Shanghai. Riding is one thing that is far cheaper here than at home, where to keep even a riding pony, let alone a horse, is a sign of wealth. Riding is very popular. A visit to the Bubbling Well Road between 5 a.m. and 8 a.m. will prove that no form of sport has a greater hold on the community. The usual mount is the tough China pony. Some ride Australian horses (walers), but the majority ponies. They may be bought at the auctions, or hired at any of the foreign livery stables. Bargains may sometimes be had. Racing men buy griffins, *i.e.* ponies fresh from Mongolia and break them in themselves. Let no one despise the China pony because he is "only a pony."

Riding is not as easy to get as it was. The spreading out of the Settlement puts the riding grounds further away. Bridle tracks and soft roads get macadamized as houses are built. That is inevitable but there is no place in the

world where the Municipal Council makes such provision for riders. The Great Western Road, though well in the Settlement, has a fine bridle track as had also Siccawei Road. Let it be remembered that in winter the Chinese farmer permits riding over the country. Riders must be careful to do as little damage as possible. All riders should join the Paper Hunt Club which has a fund to compensate the farmers if necessary.

If there is anything finer than an early morning ride on a brilliant yet faintly crisp November morning I have yet to know it.

Lawn Bowls Club.

This Club was formed at a meeting held in April 1913, when Sir Everard Fraser was elected first president. A piece of the Public Recreation Ground was set apart for the use of the Club. This has been fenced and carefully laid out: additional ground was enclosed in 1918.

Subscription, $10 per annum.

Yangtzepoo Lawn Bowls Club.

This Club was formed in 1915, playing in the grounds of the New Engineering works. Owing to the ground being required by the Company, the club approached the Municipal Council which has kindly provided two greens of four links each in Wayside Park. These links were opened on July 26th, 1919.

Entrance fee for resident members $4: annual subscription $4, shipping members $4 and $1.

Automobile Club of China.

The objects for which the Club exists are obvious; bringing together and caring for the interests of car owners. Entrance fee Tls. 10: annual subscription Tls. 10. Candidates for membership are proposed and seconded by members and approved or rejected by a majority of the committee. Resident membership about 200.

International Recreation Club.

This Club was formed in 1908. The headquarters are at 126 Bubbling Well Road. This is really the

Chinese race club though other sports are promoted. The Club owns the race course and appurtences at Kiangwan. Race meetings, about once a month.

Revolver Club.

The home of this Club is at 2 Route Say Zoong (corner of Siccawei Road). The club exists for the instruction of the foreign population in the art of revolver shooting. Monthly competitions are held. Revolvers used, Colt's .38 calibre, and Smith & Wesson's .38 calibre. Subscription $10.

Shanghai Harriers Club.

The above Club which was organized for the purpose of encouraging athletics and promoting cross country running in particular, is open to all gentleman amateurs, the Club being an international one. Runs take place every week-end during the cross-country season.

Under the auspices of the Club a team race for schoolboys is held, also a race for members of the defence forces of the Settlement. Headquarters, Pavilion Hongkew Park, Membership:—52 members, Membership fee $5.00 per year. Club colours, black knickers and white vest with Club's monogram.

Basket-ball.

This is "a comparatively new sport in Shanghai, having been played only the last 3 or 4 years." (Rowing Club Report 1918-19). The Rowing Club in Soochow Road provides for this game. There was (in 1919) a League of six teams.

Portuguese Sporting Association.

Object, to promote the interests of sports of all kinds. The Club has a ground near the Public School for boys in North Szechuen Road Extension. Entrance fee $5. Subscription $2 a month during summer: $1 in winter.

Touring Club Italiano.

(Italian Touring Club.)

Swiss Rifle Club.

This Club is exclusively for Swiss. The French Rifle Range is kindly reserved by the French Municipal Council for the use of the Club, twice a month. Subscription, $10 a year.

Jewish Recreation Club.

Subscription, $3 a month. Various sports are carried on in the parks and other places.

SECTION V.—DESCRIPTION AND HISTORY OF SHANGHAI.

SHANGHAI.

Shanghai is situated in latitude 31° 14′ 42″ N. and longitude 121° 29′ 12″ E. on the left bank of the River Whangpoo, twelve miles from its month at Woosung, where the Whangpoo falls into the mighty Yangtszekiang. It may be helpful to remember that Shanghai lies in almost the same latitude as the head of the Persian Gulf, Cairo, and New Orleans, which makes its frosty winter all the more remarkable.

History of the District.

Shanghai lies in the south-east corner of that portion of the province of Kiangsu to the south of the Yangtsze. Kiangsu and portions of the neighbouring provinces of Chekiang and Anhui form a vast plain, owing its origin to the fine silt brought down in the course of ages by the Yangtsze and deposited in the sea. Borings have been made by the Municipal Council and others to ascertain the nature of the subsoil of Shanghai. In 1903 a Japanese borer found treacherous quicksands down to 200 ft. at the Garden Bridge. In 1906 at the Bubbling Well a boring shewed "some distance below 250 ft. a fine quicksand, under 300 ft. a coarse gravel, slightly water-bearing. In a new boring at 400 ft. a very unctious tenacious clay was struck which gripped the tools like putty: Pebbles indicating bed rock were there found." The Kung Hwa Tannery Company found at 280 ft. a good supply of soft water, a 2½ inches pipe yielding 12,000 gallons a day. The physical features of the district have, therefore, undergone enormous changes since the day when Wuhu was the head of the delta of the Yangtszekiang, and that river found its way to the sea by three mouths at least. Even in historic times these changes have been great.

In A.D. 780 the Soochow Creek is said to have been five miles broad, and this Creek was the main stream, the Whangpoo flowing only as far as Loongwha, finding its way to the sea by another channel. These changes still continue: the Whangpoo is said to be at least two hundred yards narrower than it was forty years ago, and the Soochow Creek, in the mouth of which the British fleet anchored in 1843, now affords a passage for boats only in mid-channel. So serious was the condition of the river that Sir Robert Hart once predicted the ruin of Shanghai, owing to the silting up of the river. This predicted ruin has been obviated by the conservancy works commenced in 1907 under Mr. H. de Rijke as engineer.

The innumerable waterways of the province, partly natural and partly improved by the Chinese, and which form the roads of the province, are due to this sedimentary origin of the district.

Physical Features.

The visitor to Shanghai cannot enjoy the sight of mountains. The great plain stretches to the Tahu (lake) on the west; the Yangtsze on the north say 150 by 100 miles, broken only by a few rocky hills—"*The* Hills," 20 miles west of Shanghai, which were once islands in the sea.

The whole plain is cultivated like a garden. It is divided into an infinite number of small holdings, which the patient farmer makes yield the utmost known to his primitive methods. Travelling is mostly done by boat, though there are footpaths suitable for foot-passengers and the native wheel-barrow. The railway now takes some traffic. All sub-tropical products thrive, as do those of the warmer parts of the temperate zone; those of the strictly temperate zone do grow, but mature too quickly. Large crops of wheat and rape are harvested in May; the rapidity of their growth in April is incredible. Cotton and rice are planted immediately, and harvested in autumn, the network of canals affording abundance of water, which is pumped up into the fields by water-wheels, driven either by the ugly but strong water-buffalo, or by the legs of men and women. To see them for

hours together on the embankments treading the paddles which raise the water is one of the sights of China.

Among the cotton, beans are sown. They manage to thrive even in winter, and are ready for gathering in spring. Around Soochow are vast acreages of lily-ponds. There are small mulberry plantations, but the systematic culture of the silkworm starts farther north, by Soochow, and west.

Of vegetables, the name is legion—egg-plants, chillies, sweet potatoes, melons of many sorts (July), cucumbers, cabbage, asparagus, carrots, and turnips. Kobe and other native vegetables grow luxuriantly, and may be had nearly all the year round. An American professor of agriculture visiting China, found 50 varieties of vegetable, unknown to the west on sale here. European fruits do not thrive so well, ripening too quickly; the weather is so glorious in May that flowers and fruits rush out at once. But strawberries are steadily improving in quality; first-rate cherries grow on the Tahu. Of excellent fruit, however, there is plenty. Shanghai peaches are famous, especially a flattened variety with a deep sulcus in the centre; beboes, a golden-skinned fruit from a kind of laurel (in May) are good; melons are excellent; Shanghai persimmons are, I have heard it said, worth coming from the States to taste. There are plums, "Chinese dates" (which Wells Williams says are a kind of jujube-plum).

Trees are not large owing to water in the subsoil. All old ones seem to have been destroyed by the Taipings. The bamboo grows everywhere: each village has its grove. There are species of elm, pine, and willow (the true Babylonian, according to Wells Williams).

Every species of flower thrives. If the visitor is disappointed at not seeing more strange varieties, he must remember that China has been ransacked for flowers, and that many of those he was familiar with at home are really natives of China—the primula, for instance. The tea-rose and climbing geranium were first found in this district. In May, spring, summer, and even autumn flowers burst out together in the first glow of the summer sun—pansies, violets, golden-rod, cox-combs, tulips, geraniums, hyacinths, forget-me-nots; even dahlias forget the proper order of their appearing, and bloom together with the daisy.

Meteorology.

Visitors to Shanghai will find the weather tropical, temperate, or frosty, and even bitterly cold, according to the season at which they arrive. Generally speaking, the climate may be described, in the words of the Health Officer, as, "one-third of the year tropical; two-thirds temperate." That is and must be a good climate. There are two drawbacks: the great range of temperature, occasionally up to 40° in a day, the mean daily range for the year being 18°; and the damp nature of the climate, the average degree of saturation for the year being 82 out of a possible 100. As compensation, there is almost continuous brilliant sunshine even in the coldest season.

It is this that is so much missed by residents who return home. Three dull overcast days together, in average years, are rare. It is, however, a mistake to think that the climate of each season is as invariable and fixed, as it is in the true tropics, say at Singapore. The seasons really vary considerably. The winter of 1918-19 and spring of 1919 were very wet. The paper-hunters had only two or three hunts from November to February on account of wet Saturdays. 1919 has, so far (July 15th), been very wet, 35.57 inches rain having fallen since January 1st against are average of 25.41 inches. The second half year of 1915 was bone dry, rain falling at all only in 35 days and only 15 being wholly wet days. The statistics for 1918 give a fair idea of the climate. They are taken from the Municipal Council report. Barometer; mean for the year 30.36 in. Thermometer, mean 59°.16; In the first quarter it was 40°.43; second quarter 64°.93; third quarter 78°.50; fourth quarter 53°.66. The rainfall for 1918 was 51.90 inches, which was above the average. This rainfall is more than double that of England, which is regarded as a rainy country. But the intending resident or visitor need not be alarmed. When it rains in Shanghai it rains heavily and gets it over. Most of it fall in the hot weather. There are few chance showers. Umbrellas are not carried here as in England "in case it may rain." Sunshine is the rule. Hail seldom falls. Thunderstorms are neither so frequent nor so severe as one would expect. I know of only one case of anyone being struck by lightning, whereas in the British Isles there are numerous casualties in every storm. But little snow

falls. There is usually one slight fall in December and January, though occasionally there is one in the middle of March: but that melts before noon. There are on an average 5° to 10° of frost in the second half of December and January. Occasionally, however, there is a very bitter winter as that of 1916-17. For instance on January 8th, 1917, the thermometer stood at 11° or 12° Fahr., whereas on the same date in 1915 it was 32° Fahr., in 1916 48°.5 Fahr. That of 1917 was such a winter as occurs only once or twice in a generation, for even on February 19th in that year there were 7° of frost. Taking the months throughout the year, starting with July, the weather conditions to be expected are: July, August, half September tropical; thermometer may rise to 98° Fahr. and 140° Fahr. (in sun) but not every year. Neither does the hottest weather remain *steadily* about 90° Fahr. Rains and typhoons moderate the heat. From the middle of September to December and January, and occasionally to March, there is the most delightful weather in the world, "set fair," brilliantly sunny, growing progressively cooler till January closes. February and March are changeable, with rain, and some hot days in March. April is equivalent to an English May. May and June are delightful months; the rain and heat make vegetation luxuriate and run riot out of sheer exuberance of vitality. A great deal of sickness is attributed to the climate which can easily be accounted for in other ways.

Vital Statistics.

Although semi-tropical, Shanghai is a healthy place, in spite of opinion to the contrary and of the fact that it is on sea-level.

Population.—At the census of October 16th, 1915, the total foreign population of the International Settlement, including outside roads and Pootung was 18,519 (men 8197, women 6044, children 4278), the French Settlement had 2405. The foreign population in the middle of 1918 was calculated at 21,000. Five nationalities had over one thousand subjects in Shanghai, the Japanese 7169, British 4822, Portuguese 1323, Americans 1307, Germans 1155 (by their deportation in 1918 Germans reduced to very few): seven nationalities ranged from 361 to 108. In this connection it is well to

remember that the war must have affected the male population very seriously: many have been killed and many left. The Chinese population was 620,401. In the middle of 1918 this was calculated at 659,000. The area within municipal limits is 5585 acres, or $8\frac{2}{3}$ square miles. This gives a population of 117.8 persons per acre. In 1918 the death rate among foreigners of over 6 months residence was 16.5 per thousand. Allowing for the fallacy of small numbers, allowing also for the fact that there are no very poor in Shanghai, and also for the fact that some few sick and old people leave for home, this rate is a remarkable one, and clearly disproves the alleged unhealthiness of Shanghai.

The death-rate among the Chinese was only 12.8 per 1,000. Causes of death: in 1918 typhoid accounted for 12, small-pox for 4 only (despite a small epidemic)—bronchitis 22 and pneumonia 14: the 60 deaths from tuberculosis would be due to over crowding among certain classes. "Typhoid though more prevalent than in England is of a milder type (Municipal Council Report 1902). Alcoholism accounted for 10 deaths, malaria for none, sprue for only 6.

Cholera need not be seriously feared. There are not more than two or three cases a year and they imported.

Health Precautions.—Let both old and new residents procure the Rules of Health issued by the Health Officer and as far as possible observe them. Never eat uncooked vegetables, unless from a foreign garden where they are guaranteed "clean grown." Remember that the chief danger here lies in the region of the bowels not in the chest, as at home. Drinking water should be boiled and filtered. Have a contract with a doctor. Disease develops more quickly than at home: hence there is no time to fool with "domestic remedies": here you are more quickly better or fatally worse, so send for a doctor at once. Do not be deluded into wearing a cholera-belt. You cannot always be changing it, with the result that when you cease to move about you have a cold clammy mass next your body. Avoid chills, change your clothing on coming indoors in the hot weather, always err on the side of being too warmly clad rather than too lightly. The less alcohol the better, a sun-hat is necessary in the hot weather—end of June to middle of September. Too

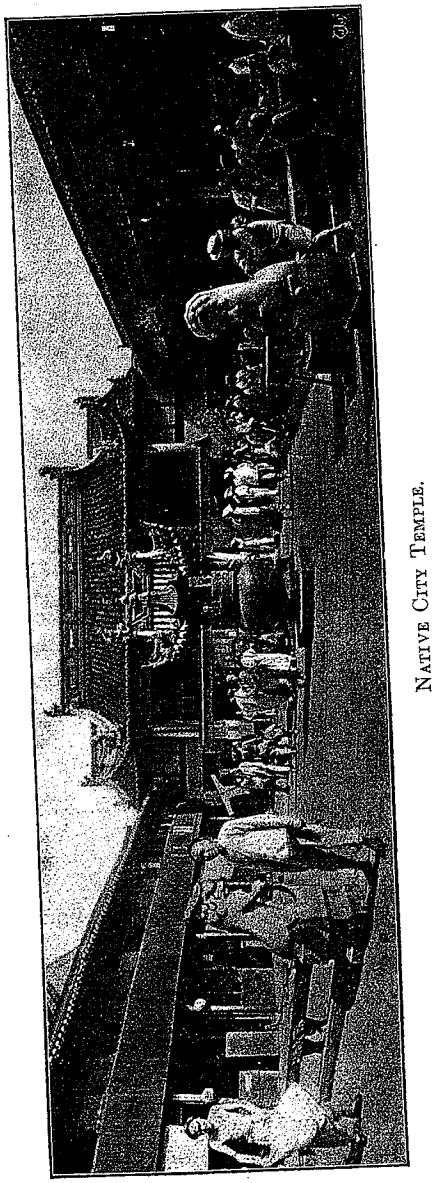
much exercise is not good in the hot weather: the less the better in the extreme heat. More deaths have resulted from chills caught from violent exercise in the great heat than from plague, cholera and small-pox combined.

Shanghai Native City.

The voluminous history of Shanghai informs us that the site of Shanghai was originally occupied by five villages—Whasing, Shunshen, Kochong Singkium, Kaimi; that the first emperor of the Yuen dynasty (A.D. 1291) established a magistrate here, united the villages and called the place Zaunghe (Shanghai), "on the sea." The city, however, existed long before this. Mr. S. T. Laisun, in the "Account of the Jubilee of Shanghai" (*Daily News* Office), 1893, gives the following account of its origin:—

"About 304 B.C., in the days of the Fighting Kingdoms, Hwang Shieh was the chief preceptor of Yung Yuan, heir-apparent to the throne of Ts'u (Hunan, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Anhue, and Kiangsu). In that year the armies of Ts'u were defeated by those of Tsin under General Peh Chi. The King of Ts'u was so frightened that he sent his son and Hwang Shieh as hostages to the court of Tsin (in the west), where they remained sixteen years. News came that the King of Ts'u was ill. Hwang Shieh managed to get the young prince smuggled out of prison and out of the kingdom of Tsin disguised as a charioteer, he himself remaining behind, declaring that the young prince was ill. In three weeks' time, when the prince had had time to reach home and secure the throne in case of his father's death, Hwang Shieh informed the angry King of Tsin what he had done. The king was for killing him, as was likely; but by the influence of the prime minister he was released, and returned to Ts'u, where the prince, now on the throne, received him with open arms, and made him governor of Soochow (founded two hundred years before), Chingking, and Sungkiang. He was struck by the advantageousness of the site of Shanghai, and founded the city.

"It early became famous for its cottons and gauzes and as a trading place, but was not made a walled city until the year A.D. 1554 after having suffered severely for a hundred years from Japanese pirates (the walls were pulled down 1911-12) Nothing of great historical impor-



Native City Temple.

Chinese Bund—Women Washing.

Sampan Women.

tance has happened at Shanghai. The Red Head rebellion happened shortly before foreigners appeared on the scene. One Sian Keun Tsz, 'a well-known loafer,' a 'mean fellow of the baser sort,' got up this rebellion, killed the magistrate, and burned much of the city, making the Woo Sing Ding, the 'Willowpattern Tea-house,' his headquarters. This was in 1826. He was captured, and had his eyes taken out."

Shanghai is in the foo or prefecture of Sungkiang; it is one of the eight hsien or districts into which that prefecture is divided. The district includes about 200 square miles.

Shanghai Foreign Settlement.

Early Visits of Foreigners.

The commercial advantages of Shanghai were not very early perceived by foreigners, the East India Company confining its attention to Canton. But Mr. F. Pigou, of the Company's factory at Canton, reported favourably on it in 1756. The next to visit it were Mr. Lindsay and Dr. Gutzlaff (after whom the famous island with its signal station, eight hours from Shanghai, is named). This was in 1832. "They gave a glowing account of its commercial possibility, and were much struck with the forest of hundreds of junks' masts on the river."

Conquest of Shanghai.

The Foreign Settlement was the result of the war declared by Great Britan against China in 1839, on the conclusion of the military operations in the south, including the taking of Hongkong in 1841. The British fleet took Amoy, the Chusans, and Ningpo; and on June 16th, 1842, Sir William Parker, the British admiral, with Sir Hugh Gough, the commander of the military forces, took Woosung, capturing 134 guns, also taking Paoshan, a little walled city three miles up the Yangtsze side. After a survey of the river, on the 17th, Lieutenant-Colonel Montgomery led a force of 1000 men inland from Woosung and advanced on Shanghai, the ships following up the river. A few shots were fired at the invaders from a fort standing on the site of the present British Consulate, but no harm was done, and the city was found deserted,

the inhabitants in the act of scurrying away like ants, carrying as many of their belongings away with them as they could. Those who are interested in the story of the capture of Shanghai ought to read Captain W. H. Hall's book "The *Nemesis* in China" (published 1848). The *Nemesis* was the *first steam war-vessel* (120 h. p.) that ever visited the Far East. Some particulars given are:—

"Two hundred and fifty guns were taken at Woosung and Paoshan, one an old Spanish gun. The troops engaged were 1000 men—the 18th, 49th, and 55th regiments, with the Madras Horse artillery, sappers, and miners. Within sight of the city on the same side of the river was a long, well-constructed battery, which opened five on the *North Star*, but did no damage." On reaching the north gate of the city, there appeared to be no preparations made for resistance, and the only two guns mounted appeared to be harmless enough; in fact, there was none at the gate, and two or three of our men, having contrived to get over the wall, opened the gate. We are glad to hear that "very little plunder or 'loot' was taken," only a few curios. "The vast number of large trading junks surprised every one; both banks of the river were completely lined with them. Several junks were on the stocks—one with a mainmast 11 feet 6 inches in circumference, a little above the deck, and 141 feet long. The foreigners were well received by the people, who soon returned to the city. Stores were taken; 68 guns were captured at Shanghai: 17 were of copper, newly cast; 56 were taken in the battery. Altogether 171 were taken. The ransom for Shanghai paid by the Chinese was $300,000."

Founding of the Foreign Settlement.

After the arrival of Sir Henry Pottinger on the conclusion of peace, the formation of a Foreign Settlement was decided on. Its bounds were the Yang-king-pang Creek on the south, the Whangpoo on the east, the present Peking Road on the north. It must be clearly understood that Shanghai has been from the beginning a *settlement*, not a possession. The British Government annexed Hongkong, which become British territory, and subject to British law. The land on which the Foreign Settlement of Shanghai was created was, on the other

hand, only leased to the British Government. That is proved by the fact that all the landowners still pay ground-rent to the Chinese Government. For instance, the Municipal Council owns the land on which all our roads are made as well as the land on which public buildings stand. In consequence it paid 3,015.000 copper cash to the Chinese government in 1918 as ground tax. It pays 1500 cash per mow. The Race Club pays about Tls. 500 ground tax. The existence of a Mixed Court in which a Chinese magistrate presides is further conclusive proof as to the political standing of Shanghai, and should prevent tourists wondering why each foreigner here is under his own consular jurisdiction. At first Captain Balfour had no doubt intended that the plot of ground marked out should, like Hongkong, be British, but he was overruled.

In 1845 four roads were laid out—the Consulate Road (now Peking Road), Park Lane (Nanking Road), Ropewalk Road (now Kiukiang Road), and Hankow Road. Land regulations were drawn up in 1845, and the now world-renowned Settlement was fairly founded.

Early Days.

At first H.B.M.'s Consul was the governing authority. In 1844 a Committee of Roads and Jetties was formed. The price of land on the Bund was only 50,000 to 60,000 cash a mow, that is $37 or $45 a mow, at 1350 cash for $1 (Mex. rate July 17th, 1919). To-day it is at least 150,000 Taels and over, and on the Nanking Road Taels 75,000 (from the Bund to Honan Road). There are 6 mow to the acre. A raised towing-path ran along the muddy bank of the river. "Most of the Bund lots were taken up by 1850." There was no bridge over the Yang-king-pang. The Soochow Creek was a broad waterway. The mails were carried up from Woosung by Chinese boys mounted on ponies, who raced across the country to be in first.

Each hong stood in its own compound; the heads of the firms and the juniors having meals separate, in senior and junior messes. A specimen of these old hongs may be seen in Ward, Probst & Co.'s hong, 13 Nanking Road. The oldest existing hong is probably that at the corner of Kiangse and Siking Roads.

The Triads in Shanghai.

No sooner had the Settlement got over its early troubles than it was disturbed by the Triad rebels, who took Nanking in 1853 and Shanghai on September 7th. Trade was paralysed; it was impossible to collect the customs. The result was that the British, U.S.A., and the French appointed commissioners to collect them (Mr. T. F. Wade, Mr. Lay, and Mr. A. C. Smith). Both imperialists and rebels soon became involved in difficulties with the foreigners: the imperialists for attempting to loot rifles from Messrs. Gibb, Livingston & Co., and the rebel leader Lew for refusing satisfaction to the French Consul for the murder of a catechist.

Our One Battle.

Thus it came about that on April 4th, 1854, the foreigners took the field against the imperialists. The force consisted of the Shanghai Volunteers (led by Mr. T. F. Wade, H.M. Vice-Consul), men of H.M.S. *Encounter* and *Grecian*, and U.S.A. *Plymouth*, the U.S.A. Consul accompanying his men. The encounter took place on ground now densely covered with houses, where the Fokien Road now is and the Rou Touranne. The Volunteers had three men wounded, two dying. The *Encounter* and the *Grecian* had each three men wounded, and the *Plymouth* one killed and four wounded. This was the battle of Muddy Flat. The last Shanghai resident who fought in it was Mr. Barnes Dallas, who died in 1897.

This affair of the Triads had momentous consequences; in fact, it changed the whole character of the Settlement. Some twenty thousand Chinese flocked into the Foreign Settlement for safety, and foreign landowners built houses for them. Instead of being a quiet reserve for foreigners, the Settlement became the home of natives and foreigners intermixed, giving Shanghai a unique position among the treaty ports of the East.

The Taipings.

In 1860 Soochow fell into the hands of the Taiping rebels. On January 12th, 1862, the rebels appeared before Shanghai native city. Barricades had been erected along the Honan Road, from which English and Indian

troops fired on them, the French acting against them from the city wall. The foreigners had been able to complete their defences owing to an extraordinary fifty-eight-hour snowstorm, which began on January 28th. The rebels advanced along the line of what is now the Bubbling Well Road. There was great excitement at this time, and trade was seriously affected. The Taiping trouble had the effect of attracting to Shanghai adventurers of all nations. It was to prevent them from exercising any power by votes that the municipal franchise was fixed so high as $50 a month. It was then that Shanghai received the name of "A Sink of Iniquity" which it hardly deserved then, and certainly does not now.

The Sixties.

The rebels were defeated and driven away in 1863, upon which a period of great and even inflated prosperity set in, consequent on the opening of the Yangtsze to trade. Most of the principal public institutions were founded at this time; municipal government was adjusted at last; immense fortunes were made by land speculation. It is not surprising that there was a relapse at the end of this decade.

1870 to the Present Time (1919).

From this time Shanghai has exhibited a picture of steady progress, exciting events of a public nature being few. The foreign population in 1870 was 1,666; in the middle of 1918 it was 21,000. The native population has grown from 75,000 in 1870 to 659,000 in 1918. It is, however, estimated that so many Chinese escape the census net, that the true Chinese population is near 1,000,000. It is difficult to realise how small Shanghai was, even in 1870, compared with to-day. There were no houses west of Museum Road; nearly all the upper parts of the Settlement west of the Honan Road, were unoccupied. Hongkew had but few inhabitants.

In 1874, on May 3rd, there were riots in the French Settlement, owing to an attempt to interfere with the "Ningpo Josshouse." Eight natives were killed. General Gordon visited Shanghai in 1884. In 1887 the Jubilee

of Queen Victoria was celebrated with great splendour, and in 1893 the jubilee of the founding of the Settlement.

On April 5th, 1897, occurred the Wheelbarrow Riot, owing to a proposal to increase the licence fees, the Council surrendering to the coolies. An indignation meeting was held condemning the Council, upon which that body resigned.

In 1898 there were renewed riots in the French Concession over the Ningpo Joss-house. In 1899 the Settlement was enlarged to its present area. In 1900 the Boxer outbreak in the north created great excitement. Foreign troops were brought in to defend it. The prominence given to Shanghai by the Boxer outbreak seems to have advertised the place to the world. This seems proved by the fact that the foreign population increased from 6774 in 1900 to 13,536 in 1910, while trade increased enormously. There were serious riots in 1905 over the Mixed Court, also in 1910 over plague prevention. On both occasions men and guns had to be landed from warships. In 1911 the Chinese revolution took place, the natives donning foreign dress, which however, they have found it too expensive to retain. In 1913 the rebellion against Yuan Shih Kai seriously affected the Settlement, the rebels declaring Shanghai independent. From July 23rd to 28th, 1913, the rebels attacked Kiangnan Arsenal. Numerous shells fell in the Settlement, suburban residents were forced to seeks shelter in hotels. Buildings (British-American Tobacco Company and Shanghai Electric Construction Company's office) were struck. The S.V.C. and police had to occupy Chapei. Shanghai has always honoured the rulers of its citizens, as in 1902 the accession of King Edward VII, the jubilee of the Mikado, and the 25th anniversary of the late Kaiser in 1913. The last and most magnificent of all celebrations was that of the Armistice, November 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 1918.

The fact ought not to be omitted that Shanghai contributed splendidly of its manhood to the war; they resigned good positions to go and fight, many were killed and large numbers obtained commissions and won splendid decorations. Shanghai subscribed vast sums to war charities, while its women worked indefatigably, making garments and knitting socks, etc. It lent large sums to war loans.

The American Settlement.

The following is the account given by Maclellan in his "Story of Shanghai" of the origin of this Settlement:—

"In December of 1863, Hongkew, or the American Settlement, was formally incorporated with the so-called British Settlement. Its residents were to pay half the cost of policing it, that being considered a fair proportion, as much of the expenditure under that head was owing to the large number of sailors who lived in the district. It does not appear that the United States ever received any concession of what is called the American Settlement, or that it was specially set apart for citizens of that country. No negotiations about the Settlement or lands in Hongkew ever took place between the Government of the United States and the Chinese authorities. The treaty between China and the United States gave citizens of the latter the same right to acquire lands for residence and other purposes as was given under British and French treaties, and this was made use of probably about 1850. Some years afterwards the United States Consulate was established in Hongkew, and an American church and mission houses were built there, and hence the district become generally known as the American Settlement. The boundaries were settled in 1862 by Mr. Seward, U.S.A. Consul, as follow: "The Soochow Creek from a point opposite the entrance of the Defence Canal to the Huangpu River; thence at low-water mark to the mouth of the creek, entering the Huangpu near the lower limit of the anchorage called the Yangtszepoo, westward three *li* along the line of that creek, thence in a straight line to the point of beginning."

For a long time Hongkew was but sparsely populated, the tide covering parts of Broadway in the Sixties.

The French Settlement.

("Concession Francaise")

The French who took part with the British in the conquest of Shanghai had a Settlement granted to them in June, 1849, by "Luh, intendant of Soochow and the viceroy of the Two Kwangs," with the usual rights to French subjects. The U.S.A. Consul protested against the French having a separate Settlement.

French Settlement

The district allotted to France is contiguous to the boundary of the native city. It is bounded on the east by the Whangpoo, on the west by the temple of the god of war, on the north by the Yang-king-pang Creek, and on the south by the native city. The Settlement was enlarged westward in 1899. Its area is some 400 to 500 acres. As the census of October 1915 there 2405 foreigners and 166,595 Chinese. Of the foreigners 699 were British. 364 French, 270 Germans (now deported) 140 Americans, 218 Japanese. "The French population should have been 700 according to on official of the French M.C. shewing that 400 Frenchmen left for the war"—*N.C.D.N.*

History.

The history of the French Settlement is very much the same as that of the International Settlement. It dates from 1847 and was enlarged in 1899.

On May 3rd, 1874, owing to the making of two new roads near the Ningpo Joss-house, the Chinese attacked the French inspector of roads and his family, and broke into the neighbouring houses, throwing a lady missionary, Miss Mitchell, downstairs. She only saved herself by crying out that she was not French. Marines from a French gun-boat were landed, and eight Chinese were killed in the affair. For other conflicts over that bone of contention the Ningpo Joss-house, see the history of the International Settlement.

Government.

The government is by a Municipal Council. It differs from the Council of the International Settlement in being more under the control of the French Consul-General than the International Settlement is under the control of the Consuls-General of the Powers. For a long time its functions were very uncertain, and in 1865 all the members resigned. The present regulations governing it are dated April 14th, 1868, when Vicomte Brenier de Montmorand was Consul-General.

The French Consul-General is *ex-officio* chairman, but he generally delegates his power to a chairman selected by the council, who must be a Frenchman. There are eight councillors—four French and four of other

nationalities. The Consul-General may suspend the council for a maximum period of three months, but he must report his action at once to the French Minister at Peking, the ultimate decision resting with the French government. The franchise is more varied and is lower than that of the International Settlement. The conditions conferring a right to vote for Frenchmen and strangers over 21 years of age are:—

(1) Men of French or other nationality, of 21 years of age possessing land or paying Municipal Council taxes.

(2) Occupying in property-paying-taxes the whole or part of house, and paying rental of at least Tls. 30 a month (lodgers Tls. 40).

(3) To have lived within the Settlement for three months, in a house subject to Municipal Council taxes and to prove an income of at least Tls. 125 a month.

Mixed Court.

For Chinese there is a Mixed Court, as in the International Settlement. The relation of the French magistrate to the Chinese official is precisely the same, I am informed on the best authority, as that of the foreign assessor and the Chinese magistrate in the International Mixed Court. There is this difference, however—the only languages employed in this Mixed Court are French and Chinese, which is very ridiculous and awkward, seeing that the one foreign language best known to the Chinese is English.

Government of the "International" Settlement.

The most casual visitor will be interested in a slight sketch of the government of Shanghai. This is by means of various enactments called the "Land Regulations." The first were passed in 1845, and were for British subjects only. In 1851, the Taotai issued a proclamation in which merchants of all nations are permitted to build in the Settlement.

New regulations were issued in 1854, in consequence of the vast numbers of Chinese crowding into the Settlement, contrary to the intention of the founders. The Municipal Council was formed, and met for the first time on July 17th, 1854. The legal status of the Council

was questioned by H.B.M.'s legal officers at Hongkong, with the result that for many years the Council took legal action through the Consuls. About 1863 local government was in great confusion, owing to the question of the Chinese in the Settlement, H.B.M.'s Minister at Peking denying that the Council had any right to interfere between the Chinese in the Settlement and the native authorities; doubt was thrown also on the right to tax Chinese residents.

In 1866 a step forward was taken when the land-renters were consulted as to the framing of the new regulations. These were issued in 1869 for the so-called "British Settlement," with which the "American Settlement" had been amalgamated in 1863. The French Consul-General claimed the right to vote on the regulations of the other Settlements, despite the fact that the French had framed regulations of their own.

In 1882 fresh regulations were enacted by the ministers of the Treaty Powers in Peking somewhat curtailing the powers of the Council. In 1898 new regulations, which are now in force, were enacted. At the same time the British and American Settlements, by agreements among the Powers, became what is known as the International Settlement, and had its boundaries enlarged. It is, however, very doubtful whether the British Government has actually relinquished its claim to the original British Settlement. There is in fact no evidence that it ever has.

The Council has charge of police, licensing, etc. It consists of nine members elected annually. It is doubtful whether any nine men in the world have such an amount of responsibility and work thrown on them and do it so well as the members of the Shanghai Municipal Council. Also in addition to civil administration they have both international relationships and the touchiness and unreason of the Chinese to consider. These often require the skill and temper of angels. Householders paying Tls. 50 per month rent have a vote. The annual meeting of ratepayers is held in March. This is the final authority for all expenditure.

Taxation. The principal taxes are two: first the general municipal rate of 14 per cent. on all rateable houses, foreign and Chinese, inside the Settlement; and

7 per cent on those outside the limits of the Settlement: secondly, the land tax of $\frac{7}{10}$ths. of 1 per cent. payable by owners of land. Other revenues are from wharfage dues and licenses. The Municipal Council rate was raised from 12 per cent. to 14 per cent. on July 1, 1919.

The Municipal Council is served by a most able staff.

In addition to the Municipal Council there is a large variety of judicial authorities in Shanghai. Hardly any place in the world has such a mixture of governments.

The *Court of Consuls*, established in 1869, enables persons to sue the Municipal Council before it. It is also the intermediary between the Municipal Council and the foreign ministers at Peking.

The litigation of *British subjects* is amply provided for. The *Supreme Court*, established in 1865, originally had jurisdiction over British subjects in China and Japan; but now in China only, since the cessation of exterritoriality in the latter country. Sir Edmund Hornby was first Chief Justice. This court is the court of appeal from the British Consuls in China. The court-house is behind the British Consulate buildings, of which it is part. It fronts Yuen-ming-yuen Road. There is also a British police magistrate for petty cases. The litigation of American subjects is provided for by the United States Court for China, which was opened October 24, 1906. The judge is appointed by the Government of the United States.

For all other nationalities the Consul-General or Consul is the judicial authority.

For Chinese there is the Mixed Court. This was established in 1863 for the trial of Chinese in cases in which foreigners are involved. The Chinese magistrate is assisted by foreign assessors in turns. The court-house was in the Nanking Road, but a new Mixed Court-house was opened in 1899 on the North Chekiang Road. The best approach to it is along the North Honan Road, and up the Boone Road to the left. Visitors ought to see the Mixed Court in session.

Commerce.

A few particulars as to the commerce of Shanghai may be acceptable to the traveller. From the figures given, its title to be called a "vast emporium" will be evident.

The figures given are for 1918. These, of course, cannot be normal as in a year of settled peace as 1913. In some respects the figures of 1913 would give a more accurate idea of quantities of commodities: but on the other hand, exchange has risen enormously—doubled since 1913. Hence it is best to stick to the figures of 1918 as it does not seem likely that exchange will fall to the 1913 level for many years. Values will be given in Haikwan (*i.e.* Customs) taels. In 1918 the Haikwan tael was, in English money, equivalent to 5*s.*/3$\frac{7}{16}$*d.* (in 1913=3*s.*/0$\frac{1}{4}$*d.*), to $1.26 Mex. American gold dollars (in 1913=$0.73), to French Francs 7.11 (1913=Frc. 3.81.), to Japanese Yen 2.37 (1913=Yen 1.47), to Rupees 3.55 (1913=Rupee 2.25). "This was in the average sight exchange in London, etc." The figures are from the "Returns of Trade" of the Inspectorate-General of Chinese Customs.

At the whole of the Treaty Ports of China in 1918 the total revenue collected was H.K. Tls. 36,345,045. The total value "of the direct foreign trade of China in 1918 was H.K. Tls. 1,040,776,113: imports H.K. Tls. 554,893,052; exports H.K. Tls. 485,883,031. As the Custom report says: "in spite of the excessive shrinkage in the quantities of merchandise handled, it yet serves as striking evidence of the vigour and elasticity of China trade."

As to the share of Shanghai in this trade. The value of direct foreign trade with Shanghai in 1918 was: Imports $214,967,907; exports $201,290,843. Total $416,258,750. (In 1913=$421,210,836.) Re-exports from Shanghai were $12,550,756, more than from all other ports put together. The value of direct trade between Great Britain and Shanghai in 1918 was $75,154,882 (in 1913=$113,257,357): between the United States and Shanghai $135,820,249 (in 1913=$73,077,499).

Tonnage entered and cleared. The total for 1918 was 80,247,706 tons (a decrease on 1917) by 6,659,343 tons: British tonnage suffered most, a decrease of 3,664,848 tons: Japanese increased by 701,726 tons, American by 89,766 tons (*Shipping & Engineering*, May 30, 1919.)

It is not possible to enter into full particulars as to the articles of trade represented by these figures. They can be found in the "Returns of Trade" published by the Customs at $2. The imports include every species of

goods. Cotton goods to the silver value of H.K. Tls. 151,380,423 were imported, (record in 1913=$180,000,000) quantities fell. English grey shirtings fell to 690,566 pieces (In 1913=3,210,531 pieces). Metal imports were valued at $39,812,865 (in 1913=$29,815,761.) As in copper quantities fell; for instance "bars, rods, sheets, etc."; (copper in 1918=10,598 piculs of the value of H.K. Tls. 421,726): while in 1913 there were 17,513 piculs imported of value H.K. Tls. 493,972. China Coast trade is great.

The exports include sesamum seed, bean-cakes, beans, hides, oils, feathers, hemp, animal tallow, wool, straw-braid, etc.

The visitor with time to spare might well walk along the wharves, when he will gain a good idea of the immensity of the trade of Shanghai. The wharves to visit are:

Japanese Wharf.—Go along Whangpoo Road and turn to the right down Woochang Road.

The Associated Wharves.—Along the Broadway, and turn down Keechong or Yuenfong Roads. Visit the French Bund and Chinese Bund.

A considerable manufacturing industry is carried on in cotton spinning, silk filatures, feather cleaning, match making, packing factories, paper-making, flour milling. These industries, except the great packing establishments, are situated along the Broadway and on the banks of the Soochow and Hongkew Creeks. It is not worth while giving particulars, as they are not open to the public. Those anxious to visit them must apply to the managers of the various concerns, and try their luck at getting permission.